



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

SITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBR

RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA

FORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV

TANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFOR

NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSI

BRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

SITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRA

RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA

ORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV

ANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFO

IVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY





Early English Text Society.

Sir Gawayne

and

The Green Knight:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE-POEM,

(AB. 1320-30 A.D.)

BY THE AUTHOR OF
EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

RE-EDITED FROM COTTON. MS. NERO, A. X., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY

RICHARD MORRIS,

EDITOR OF HAMPOLE'S "PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS," ETC.;
MEMBER OF THE COUNCIL OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

Price Ten Shillings.

The Philological Society has issued the following Early English Texts, which can be procured of ASHER & Co., 13, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C. :—

1. "EARLY ENGLISH POEMS AND LIVES OF SAINTS," (with those of the Wicked Birds Pilate and Judas), 1250-1460. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 5s. (Phil. Soc. Trans., Part II., 1858.)
2. "THE PLAY OF THE SACRAMENT," a Middle-English Drama. Edited by WHITLEY STOKES, Esq., M.A. 5s. (Phil. Soc. Trans., Part II., 1860-61.)
4. "LIBER CURE COCORUM," a Cookery Book in verse, about 1440 A.D. Edited by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 3s.
4. "THE PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE" (Stimulus Conscientiae). A Northumbrian Poem, by RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE, about A.D. 1340. Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq., 12s.
5. "CASTEL OFF LOUE," (Chateau d'Amour, or Carmen de Creatione Mundi), from the French of Bishop Grosseteste, early 14th century. Edited, with Notes and Glossary, by R. F. WEYMOUTH, Esq., M.A. 6s.

TRÜBNER & CO.'S
LINGUISTIC PUBLICATIONS.

Bleek.—REYNARD in SOUTH AFRICA; or, Hottentot Fables. Translated from the original Manuscript in Sir George Grey's Library. By Dr. W. H. I. BLEEK, Librarian of the Grey Library, Cape Town, Cape of Good Hope. In one volume, small 8vo., cloth. 3s. 6d.

Coleridge.—A GLOSSARIAL INDEX to the printed English Literature of the Thirteenth Century. By HERBERT COLERIDGE, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 104, cloth. 5s.

Grammatography.—A MANUAL OF REFERENCE to the Alphabets of Ancient and Modern Languages. Based on the German Compilation of F. BALLHORN. In one volume, royal 8vo., pp. 80, cloth. 7s. 6d.

The "Grammatography" is offered to the public as a compendious introduction to the reading of the most important ancient and modern languages. Simple in its design, it will be consulted with advantage by the philological student, the amateur linguist, the bookseller, the corrector of the press, and the diligent compositor.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.

Afghan (or Pushto).	Czechian (or Bohemian).	Hebrew (Judeo-German).	Polish.
Ambaric.	Danish.	Hebrew (current hand).	Pushto (or Afghan).
Anglo-Saxon.	Demotic.	Hungarian.	Romanic (Modern Greek).
Arabic.	Estrangelo.	Illyrian.	Russian.
Arabig Ligatures.	Ethiopic.	Irish.	Runes.
Aramaic.	Etruscan.	Italian (Old).	Samaritan.
Archaic Characters.	Georgian.	Japanese.	Sanskrit.
Armenian.	German.	Javanese.	Servian.
Assyrian Cuneiform.	Glagolitic.	Lettish.	Slavonic (Old).
Bengali.	Gothic.	Mantschu.	Sorbian (or Wendish).
Bohemian (Czechian).	Greek.	Median Cuneiform.	Swedish.
Búgás.	Greek Ligatures.	Modern Greek (Romaic).	Syriac.
Burmese.	Greek (Archæic).	Mongolian.	Tamil.
Canarese (or Carnátaca).	Gujerati (or Guzerattee).	Numidian.	Telugu.
Chinese.	Hieratic.	Old Slavonic (or Cyrillic).	Tibetan.
Coptic.	Hieroglyphics.	Palmyrenian.	Turkish.
Croato-Glagolitic.	Hebrew.	Persian.	Wallachian.
Cufe.	Hebrew (Archæic).	Persian Cuneiform.	Wendish (or Sorbian).
Cyrillic (or Old Slavonic).	Hebrew (Rabbinal).	Phœnician.	Zend.

Philological Society.—PROPOSALS for the Publication of a NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY. 8vo., pp. 32, sewed. 6d.

Canones Lexicographici; or, Rules to be observed in Editing the New English Dictionary of the Philological Society, prepared by a Committee of the Society. 8vo., pp. 12, sewed. 6d.

Watts.—ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE and LITERATURE. By THOMAS WATTS, of the British Museum. Reprinted, with alterations and additions, from the Transactions of the Philological Society, and elsewhere. In 1 vol. 8vo. [In preparation.

Wedgwood.—A DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH ETYMOLOGY. By HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD, M.A., late Fellow of Ch. Coll. Cam. Vol. I. (A to D), pp. xxiv. and 508, 8vo., cloth, 14s. Vol. II. (E to P), pp. 570, cloth, 14s. Vol. III., completing the Work, in the Press.

"Dictionaryes are a class of books not usually esteemed light reading; but no intelligent man were to be pitied who should find himself shut up on a rainy day in a lonely house in the dreariest part of Salisbury Plain, with no other means of recreation than that which Mr. Wedgwood's Dictionary of English Etymology could afford him. He would read it through from cover to cover at a sitting, and only regret that he had not the second volume to begin upon forthwith. It is a very able book, of great research, full of delightful surprises, a repertory of the fairy tales of linguistic science."—*Spectator*.

TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the London and Birmingham Bank, or by post-office order to the Hon. Secretary, HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq., 53, Berners Street, London, W.

The Publications for 1864 are :—

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, in the West-Midland Dialect of the Fourteenth Century. Edited from a unique MS. in the British Museum, with Notes and Glossarial Index, by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq. 16s.
2. ARTHUR. Edited from the Marquis of Bath's MS., by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. 4s.
3. TRACTATE CONCERNYNG YE OFFICE AND DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, etc., by WILLIAM LAUDER. Edited by Prof. FITZ-EDWARD HALL, D.C.L. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT. Re-edited by R. MORRIS, Esq. 10s.

The Publications for 1865 will be such of the following Texts as the amount of Subscriptions to be received will justify the Committee in issuing :—

OF THE ORTHOGRAPHIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE, a treatise noe shorter then necessary, by ALEXANDER HUME. Edited from the MS. in the British Museum, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq. (*In the Press.*)

MERLIN, OR THE EARLY HISTORY OF ARTHUR. Edited from the MS. in the Library of the University of Cambridge (ab. 1450 A.D.), by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. Part I.

MORTE ARTHURE. Re-edited from ROBERT THORNTONE'S MS. (about 1440) at Lincoln, by the Rev. F. C. MASSINGERD.

SYR LANCKLOT. Re-edited from the MS. in the Cambridge University Library, by the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A., Christ's College, Cambridge.

VARIOUS POEMS relating to SYR GAWAYNE, to be re-edited from the MSS. by RICHARD MORRIS, Esq.

THE HARROWING OF HELL, to be re-edited from the MS. in the Bodleian Library, by R. F. WEYMOUTH, Esq.

ANIMADVERSIONS UPON THE ANNOTACIONES AND CORRECTIONS OF SOME IMPERFECTIONS OF IMPRESSIONES OF CHAUCERS WORKES (set downe before tymes and nowe) reprintied in the yere of our Lord 1398. Sett downe by FRANCIS THYNNE. Re-edited from the MS. in the Bridgwater Library, by HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

The Committee hope that every Member will endeavour to enlarge the list of Subscriptions as much as possible, and thereby increase the number of Texts to be issued to Members of the Society, and reduce the price of them to the public.

The early payment of Subscriptions is requested.

LONDON: TRübNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

EDINBURGH: T. C. STEVENSON, 22, SOUTH FREDERICK STREET.

GLASGOW: OGLE & CO., 1, ROYAL EXCHANGE SQUARE.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., KISTER DEN LINDEN, 26.







170 - 20817

Sir Gawayne
and
The Green Knight.

{

Gawain.
Sir Gawayne
and
The Green Knight:

AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE-POEM,
(AB. 1320-30 A.D.)

BY THE AUTHOR OF
EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

RE-EDITED FROM COTTON. MS. NERO, A. x., IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY
RICHARD MORRIS,
EDITOR OF HAMPOLE'S "PRICKER OF CONSCIENCE," "EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS," ETC.;
MEMBER, OF THE COUNCIL, OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY.



LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY TRÜBNER & CO., 60, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXIV.

820.6
E 12
v. 4

THE HISTORY
OF THE
ANGLO-SAXON CHURCH
IN
THE
MIDLANDS
BY
WILLIAM
HARVEY,
LATE
ARCHAEOLOGIST
TO
THE
CROWN.

4
HERTFORD:
Printed by STEPHEN AUSTIN.
1830.

PREFACE.

IN re-editing the present romance-poem I have been saved all labour of transcription by using the very accurate text contained in Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne."

I have not only read his copy with the manuscript, but also the proof-sheets as they came to hand, hoping by this means to give the reader a text free from any errors of transcription.

The present edition differs from that of the earlier one in having the contractions of the manuscript expanded and side-notes added to the text to enable the reader to follow with some degree of ease the author's pleasant narrative of Sir Gawayne's adventures.

The Glossary is taken from Sir F. Madden's "Syr Gawayne,"¹ to which, for the better interpretation of the text, I have made several additions, and have, moreover, glossed nearly all the words previously left unexplained.

For a description of the Manuscript, and particulars relating to the authorship and dialect of the present work, the reader is referred to the preface to *Early English Alliterative Poems*.

R. M.

LONDON,
December 22, 1864.

¹ Sir F. Madden has most generously placed at the disposal of the Early English Text Society any of his works which it may determine to re-edit.

CORRECTIONS.

Page 50, l. 1583, dele the comma after *leue*.

Page 63, l. 1991, for *soundly* read *soundly*.

Page 78, l. 2461, for *gomen* (*sic* MS.) read *gome*.

Page 109, col. 2, l. 44 (Glossary); dele the interpretation of *Pese*, and substitute the following :—

Pese=pease (*pisum*) ; *quite pease*=‘white pease.’

“ Set shallow brooks to surging seas,
An Orient pearl to a *white pease*.”

(Puttenham, quoted by Trench—*English, Past and Present*, p. 162.)

INTRODUCTION.

No Knight of the Round Table has been so highly honoured by the old Romance writers as Sir Gawayne the son of Loth, and nephew to the renowned Arthur. They delighted to describe him as Gawayne the good, a man matchless on mould, the most gracious that under God lived, the hardiest of hand, the most fortunate in arms, and the most polite in hall, whose knowledge, knighthood, kindly works, doings, doughtiness, and deeds of arms were known in all lands.

When Arthur beheld the dead body of his kinsman lying on the ground bathed in blood, he is said to have exclaimed, “O righteous God, this blood were worthy to be preserved and enshrined in gold !” Our author, too, loves to speak of his hero in similar terms of praise, calling him the knight faultless in his five wits, void of every offence, and adorned with every earthly virtue. He represents him as one whose trust was in the five wounds, and in whom the five virtues which distinguished the true knight were more firmly established than in any other on earth.

The author of the present story, who, as we know from his religious poems, had an utter horror of moral impurity, could have chosen no better subject for a romance in which amusement and moral instruction were to be combined. In the following tale he shows how the true knight, though tempted

sorely not once alone, but twice, nay thrice, breaks not his vow of chastity, but turns aside the tempter's shafts with the shield of purity and arm of faith, and so passes scatheless through the perilous defile of trial and opportunity seeming safe.

But while our author has borrowed many of the details of his story from the "Roman de Perceval" by Chrestien de Troyes, he has made the narrative more attractive by the introduction of several original and highly interesting passages which throw light on the manners and amusements of our ancestors.

The following elaborate descriptions are well deserving of especial notice:—

- I. The mode of completely arming a knight (p. 18).
- II. The hunting and breaking the deer (pp. 36–42).
- III. The hunting and unlacing the wild boar (pp. 45–50).
- IV. A fox hunt (pp. 54–61).

The following is an outline of the story of Gawayne's adventures, more or less in the words of the writer himself:—

Arthur, the greatest of Britain's kings, holds the Christmas festival at Camelot, surrounded by the celebrated knights of the Round Table, noble lords, the most renowned under heaven, and ladies the loveliest that ever had life (p. 2). This noble company celebrate the New Year by a religious service, by the bestowal of gifts, and the most joyous mirth. Lords and ladies take their seats at the table—Queen Guenever, the grey-eyed, gaily dressed, sits at the daïs, the high table, or table of state, where too sat Gawayne and Ywain together with other worthies of the Round Table (p. 3). Arthur, in mood as joyful as a child, his blood young and his brain wild, declares that he will not eat nor sit long at the table until some adventurous thing, some uncouth tale, some great marvel, or some encounter of arms has occurred to mark the return of the New Year (p. 4).

The first course was announced with cracking of trumpets, with the noise of nakers and noble pipes.

" Each two had dishes twelve,
Good beer and bright wine both."

Scarcely was the first course served when another noise than that of music was heard. There rushes in at the hall-door a knight of gigantic stature—the greatest on earth—in measure high. He was clothed

entirely in green, and rode upon a green foal (p. 5). Fair wavy hair fell about the shoulders of the Green Knight, and a great beard like a bush hung upon his breast (p. 6).

The knight carried no helmet, shield, or spear, but in one hand a holly bough, and in the other an axe "huge and unmeet," the edge of which was as keen as a sharp razor (p. 7). Thus arrayed, the Green Knight enters the hall without saluting any one. The first word that he uttered was, "Where is the governour of this gang, gladly would I see him and with himself speak reason." To the knights he cast his eye, looking for the most renowned. Much did the noble assembly marvel to see a man and a horse of such a hue, green as the grass. Even greener they seemed than green enamel on bright gold. Many marvels had they seen, but none such as this. They were afraid to answer, but sat stone still in a dead silence, as if overpowered by sleep.

"Not all from fear, but some for courtesy" (p. 8).

Then Arthur before the high daïs salutes the Green Knight, bids him welcome, and entreats him to stay awhile at his Court. The knight says that his errand is not to abide in any dwelling, but to seek the most valiant of the heroes of the Round Table that he may put his courage to the proof, and thus satisfy himself as to the fame of Arthur's court. "I come," he says, "in peace, as ye may see by this branch that I bear here. Had I come with hostile intentions, I should not have left my hauberk, helmet, shield, sharp spear, and other weapons behind me. But because I desire no war, 'my weeds are softer.' If thou be so bold as all men say, thou wilt grant me the request I am about to make." "Sir courteous knight," replies Arthur, "if thou cravest battle only, here failest thou not to fight." "Nay," says the Green Knight, "I seek no fighting. Here about on this bench are only beardless children. Were I arrayed in arms, on a high steed, no man here would be a match for me (p. 9). But it is now Christmas time, and this is the New Year, and I see around me many brave ones;—if any be so bold in his blood that dare strike a stroke for another, I shall give him this rich axe to do with it whatever he pleases. I shall abide the first blow just as I sit, and will stand him a stroke, stiff on this floor, provided that I deal him another in return."

* And yet give I him respite,
A twelvemonth and a day;
Now haste and let see tife (soon)
Dare any here-in ought say.'

If he astounded them at first, much more so did he after this speech, and fear held them all silent. The knight, righting himself in his saddle, rolls fiercely his red eyes about, bends his bristly green brows, and strokes his beard awaiting a reply. But finding none that would carp with him, he exclaims, "What! is this Arthur's house, the fame of which has spread through so many realms? Forsooth, the renown of the Round Table is overturned by the word of one man's speech, for

all tremble for dread without a blow being struck!" (p. 10). With this he laughed so loud that Arthur blushed for very shame, and waxed as wroth as the wind. "I know no man," he says, "that is aghast at thy great words. Give me now thy axe and I will grant thee thy request!" Arthur seizes the axe, grasps the handle, and sternly brandishes it about, while the Green Knight, with a stern cheer and a dry countenance, stroking his beard and drawing down his coat, awaits the blow (p. 11). Sir Gawayne, the nephew of the king, beseeches his uncle to let him undertake the encounter; and, at the earnest entreaty of his nobles, Arthur consents "to give Gawayne the game" (p. 12).

Sir Gawayne then takes possession of the axe, but, before the blow is dealt, the Green Knight asks the name of his opponent. "In good faith," answers the good knight, "Gawayne I am called, that bids thee to this buffet, whatever may befall after, and at this time twelvemonth will take from thee another, with whatever weapon thou wilt, and with no wight else alive." "By Gog," quoth the Green Knight, "it pleases me well that I shall receive at thy fist that which I have sought here—moreover thou hast truly rehearsed the terms of the covenant,—but thou shalt first pledge me thy word that thou wilt seek me thyself, wheresoever on earth thou believest I may be found, and fetch thee such wages as thou dealest me to-day before this company of doughty ones." "Where should I seek thee?" replies Gawayne, "where is thy place? I know not thee, thy court, or thy name. I wot not where thou dwellest, but teach me thereto, tell me how thou art called, and I shall endeavour to find thee,—and that I swear thee for truth and by my sure troth." "That is enough in New Year," says the groom in green, "if I tell thee when I have received the tap. When thou hast smitten me, then smartly I will teach thee of my house, my home, and my own name, so that thou mayest follow my track and fulfil the covenant between us. If I spend no speech, then speedest thou the better, for then mayest thou remain in thy own land and seek no further; but cease thy talking¹ (p. 13). Take now thy grim tool to thee and let us see how thou knockest." "Gladly, sir, for sooth," quoth Gawayne, and his axe he brandishes.

The Green Knight adjusts himself on the ground, bends slightly his head, lays his long lovely locks over his crown, and lays bare his neck for the blow. Gawayne then gripped the axe, and, raising it on high, let it fall quickly upon the knight's neck and severed the head from the body. The fair head fell from the neck to the earth, and many turned it aside with their feet as it rolled forth. The blood burst from the body, yet the knight never faltered nor fell; but boldly he started forth on stiff shanks and fiercely rushed forward, seized his head, and lifted it up quickly. Then he runs to his horse, the bridle he catches, steps into his saddle and strides aloft. His head by the hair he holds in his hands, and sits as firmly in his saddle as if no mishap had ailed

¹ This, I think, is the true explanation of *strokes*.

him, though headless he was (p. 14). He turned his ugly trunk about—that ugly body that bled,—and holding the head in his hand, he directed the face toward the “dearest on the dais.” The head lifted up its eyelids and looked abroad, and thus much spoke with its mouth as ye may now hear:—

“Loke, Gawayne, thou be prompt to go as thou hast promised, and seek till thou find me according to thy promise made in the hearing of these knights. Get thee to the Green Chapel, I charge thee, to fetch such a dint as thou hast dealt, to be returned on New Year’s morn. As the Knight of the Green Chapel I am known to many, wherefore if thou seekest thou canst not fail to find me. Therefore come, or recreant be called.” With a fierce start the reins he turns, rushes out of the hall-door, his head in his hand, so that the fire of the flint flew from the hoofs of his foal. To what kingdom he belonged knew none there, nor knew they from whence he had come. What then?

“The king and Gawayne there
At that green (one) they laugh and grin.”

Though Arthur wondered much at the marvel, he let no one see that he was at all troubled about it, but full loudly thus spake to his comely queen with courteous speech:

“Dear dame, to-day be never dismayed, well happens such craft at Christmas time. I may now proceed to meat, for I cannot deny that I have witnessed a wondrous adventure this day” (p. 15).

He looked upon Sir Gawayne and said, “Now sir, hang up thine axe, for enough has it hewn.” So the weapon was hung up on high that all might look upon it, and “by true title thereof tell the wonder.” Then all the knights hastened to their seats at the table, so did the king and our good knight, and they were there served with all dainties, “with all manner of meat and minstrelsy.”

Though words were wanting when they first to seat went, now are their hands full of stern work, and the marvel affords them good subject for conversation. But a year passes full quickly and never returns,—the beginning is seldom like the end; wherefore this Christmas passed away and the year after, and each season in turn followed after another (p. 16). Thus winter winds round again, and then Gawayne thinks of his wearisome journey (p. 17). On All-hallows day Arthur entertains right nobly the lords and ladies of his court in honour of his nephew, for whom all courteous knights and lovely ladies were in great grief. Nevertheless they spoke only of mirth, and, though joyless themselves, made many a joke to cheer the good Sir Gawayne (p. 18). Early on the morrow Sir Gawayne, with great ceremony, is arrayed in his armour (p. 19), and thus completely equipped for his adventure he first hears mass, and afterwards takes leave of Arthur, the knights of the Round Table, and the lords and ladies of the court, who kiss him and commend him to Christ. He bids them all good day, as he thought, for evermore (p. 21);

“Very much was the warm water that poured from eyes that day.”

Now rides our knight through the realms of England with no companion but his foal, and no one to hold converse with save God alone. From Camelot, in Somersetshire, he proceeds through Gloucestershire and the adjoining counties into Montgomeryshire, and thence through North Wales to Holyhead, adjoining the Isle of Anglesea (p. 22), from which he passes into the very narrow peninsula of Wirral, in Cheshire, where dwelt but few that loved God or man. Gawayne enquires after the Green Knight of the Green Chapel, but all the inhabitants declare that they had never seen "any man of such hues of green."

The knight thence pursues his journey by strange paths, over hill and moor, encountering on his way not only serpents, wolves, bulls, bears, and boars, but wood satyrs and giants. But worse than all these, however, was the sharp winter, "when the cold clear water shed from the clouds, and froze ere it might fall to the earth. Nearly slain with the sleet he slept in his armour, more nights than enough, in naked rocks" (p. 23).

Thus in peril and plight the knight travels on until Christmas-eve, and to Mary he makes his moan that she may direct him to some abode. On the morn he arrives at an immense forest, wondrously wild, surrounded by high hills on every side, where he found hoary oaks full huge, a hundred together. The hazel and the hawthorn intermingled were all overgrown with moss, and upon their boughs sat many sad birds that piteously piped for pain of the cold. Gawayne besought the Lord and Mary to guide him to some habitation where he might hear mass (p. 24). Scarcely had he crossed himself thrice, when he perceived a dwelling in the wood set upon a hill. It was the loveliest castle he had ever beheld. It was pitched on a prairie, with a park all about it, enclosing many a tree for more than two miles. It shone as the sun through the bright oaks (p. 25).

Gawayne urges on his steed Gringolet, and finds himself at the "chief gate." He called aloud, and soon there appeared a "porter" on the wall, who demanded his errand.

"Good sir," quoth Gawayne, "wouldest thou go to the high lord of this house, and crave a lodging for me?"

"Yea, by Peter!" replied the porter, "well I know that thou art welcome to dwell here as long as thou likest."

The drawbridge is soon let down, and the gates opened wide to receive the knight. Many noble ones hasten to bid him welcome (p. 26). They take away his helmet, sword, and shield, and many a proud one presses forward to do him honour. They bring him into the hall, where a fire was brightly burning upon the hearth. Then the lord of the land¹ comes from his chamber and welcomes Sir Gawayne, telling him that he is to consider the place as his own. Our knight is next

¹ Gawayne is now in the castle of the Green Knight, who, divested of his elvish or supernatural character, appears to our knight merely as a bold one with a beaver-hued beard.

conducted to a bright bower, where was noble bedding—curtains of pure silk, with golden hems, and Tarsic tapestries upon the walls and the floors (p. 27). Here the knight doffed his armour and put on rich robes, which so well became him, that all declared that a more comely knight Christ had never made (p. 28).

A table is soon raised, and Gawayne, having washed, proceeds to meat. Many dishes are set before him—“sews” of various kinds, fish of all kinds, some baked in bread, others broiled on the embers, some boiled, and others seasoned with spices. The knight expresses himself well pleased, and calls it a most noble and princely feast.

After dinner he, in reply to numerous questions, tells his host that he is Gawayne, one of the Knights of the Round Table. When this was made known great was the joy in the hall. Each one said softly to his companion, “Now we shall see courteous behaviour and learn the terms of noble discourse, since we have amongst us ‘that fine father of nurture.’ Truly God has highly favoured us in sending us such a noble guest as Sir Gawayne” (p. 29). At the end of the Christmas festival Gawayne desires to take his departure from the castle, but his host persuades him to stay, promising to direct him to the Green Chapel (about two miles from the chapel), that he may be there by the appointed time (p. 34).

~~A covenant is made between them, the terms of which were that the lord of the castle should go out early to the chase, that Gawayne meanwhile should lie in his loft at his ease, then rise at his usual hour, and afterwards sit at table with his hostess, and that at the end of the day they should make an exchange of whatever they might obtain in the interim.~~ “Whatever I win in the wood,” says the lord, “shall be yours, and what thou gettest shall be mine” (p. 35).

Full early before daybreak the folk arise, saddle their horses, and truss their mails. The noble lord of the land, arrayed for riding, eats hastily a sop, and having heard mass, proceeds with a hundred hunters to hunt the wild deer (p. 36).

All this time Gawayne lies in his gay bed. His nap is disturbed by a little noise at the door, which is softly opened. He heaves up his head out of the clothes, and, peeping through the curtains, beholds a most lovely lady (the wife of his host). She came towards the bed, and the knight laid himself down quickly, pretending to be asleep. The lady stole to the bed, cast up the curtains, crept within, sat her softly on the bed-side, and waited some time till the knight should awake. After lurking awhile under the clothes considering what it all meant, Gawayne unlocked his eyelids, and put on a look of surprise, at the same time making the sign of the cross, as if afraid of some hidden danger (p. 38). “Good Morrow, sir,” said that fair lady, “ye are a careless sleeper to let one enter thus. I shall bind you in your bed, of that be ye sure.” “Good Morrow,” quoth Gawayne, “I shall act according to your will with great pleasure, but permit me to rise that I may the more comfortably converse with you.” “Nay, beau sir,” said that

sweet one, "ye shall not rise from your bed, for since I have caught my knight I shall hold talk with him. I ween well that ye are Sir Gawayne that all the world worships, whose honour and courtesy are so greatly praised. Now ye are here, and we are alone (my lord and his men being afar off, other men, too, are in bed, so are my maidens), and the door is safely closed, I shall use my time well while it lasts. Ye are welcome to my person to do with it as ye please, and I will be your servant" (p. 39).

Gawayne behaves most discreetly, for the remembrance of his forthcoming adventure at the Green Chapel prevents him from thinking of love (p. 41). At last the lady takes leave of the knight by catching him in her arms and kissing him (p. 41). The day passes away merrily, and at dusk the lord of the castle returns from the chase. He presents the venison to Gawayne according to the previous covenant between them. Our knight gives his host a kiss as the only piece of good fortune that had fallen to him during the day. "It is good," says the other, "and would be much better if ye would tell me where ye won such bliss" (p. 44). "That was not in our covenant," replies Gawayne, "so try me no more." After much laughing on both sides they proceed to supper, and afterwards, while the choice wine is being carried round, Gawayne and his host renew their agreement. Late at night they take leave of each other and hasten to their beds. "By the time that the cock had crowed and cackled thrice the lord was up, and after "meat and mass" were over the hunters make for the woods, where they give chase to a wild boar who had grown old and mischievous (p. 45).

While the sportsmen are hunting this "wild swine" our lovely knight lies in his bed. He is not forgotten by the lady, who pays him an early visit, seeking to make further trial of his virtues. She sits softly by his side and tells him that he has forgotten what she taught him the day before (p. 47). "I taught you of kissing," says she; "that becomes every courteous knight." Gawayne says that he must not take that which is forbidden him. The lady replies that he is strong enough to enforce his own wishes. Our knight answers that every gift not given with a good will is worthless. His fair visitor then enquires how it is that he who is so skilled in the true sport of love and so renowned a knight, has never talked to her of love (p. 48). "You ought," she says, "to show and teach a young thing like me some tokens of true-love's crafts; I come hither and sit here alone to learn of you some game; do teach me of your wit while my lord is from home." Gawayne replies that he cannot undertake the task of expounding true-love and tales of arms to one who has far more wisdom than he possesses. Thus did our knight avoid all appearance of evil, though sorely pressed to do what was wrong (p. 49). The lady, having bestowed two kisses upon Sir Gawayne, takes her leave of him (p. 50).

At the end of the day the lord of the castle returns home with the shields and head of the wild boar. He shows them to his guest, who declares that "such a brawn of a beast, nor such sides of a swine," he

never before has seen. Gawayne takes possession of the spoil according to covenant, and in return he bestows two kisses upon his host, who declares that his guest has indeed been rich with "such chaffer" (p. 52).

After much persuasion, Gawayne consents to stop at the castle another day (p. 53). Early on the morrow the lord and his men hasten to the woods, and come upon the track of a fox, the hunting of which affords them plenty of employment and sport (p. 54). Meanwhile our good knight sleeps soundly within his comely curtains. He is again visited by the lady of the castle. So gaily was she attired, and so "faultless of her features," that great joy warmed the heart of Sir Gawayne. With soft and pleasant smiles "they smite into mirth," and are soon engaged in conversation. Had not Mary thought of her knight, he would have been in great peril (p. 56). So sorely does the fair one press him with her love, that he fears lest he should become a traitor to his host. The lady enquires whether he has a mistress to whom he has plighted his troth. The knight swears by St. John that he neither has nor desires one. This answer causes the dame to sigh for sorrow, and telling him that she must depart, she asks for some gift, if it were only a glove, by which she might "think on the knight and lessen her grief" (p. 57). Gawayne assures her that he has nothing worthy of her acceptance; that he is on an "uncouth errand," and therefore has "no men with no mails containing precious things," for which he is truly sorry.

Quoth that lovesome (one)—

"Though I had nought of yours,
Yet should ye have of mine."

Thus saying, she offers him a rich ring of red gold "with a shining stone standing aloft," that shone like the beams of the bright sun. The knight refused the gift, as he had nothing to give in return. "Since ye refuse my ring," says the lady, "because it seems too rich, and ye would not be beholden to me, I shall give you my girdle that is less valuable" (p. 58). But Gawayne replies that he will not accept gold or a reward of any kind, though "ever in hot and in cold" he will be her true servant.

"Do you refuse it," asks the lady, "because it seems simple and of little value? Whoso knew the virtues that are knit therein would estimate it more highly. For he who is girded with this green lace cannot be wounded or slain by any man under heaven." The knight thinks awhile, and it strikes him that this would be "jewel for the jeopardy" that he had to undergo at the Green Chapel. So he not only accepts the lace, but promises to keep the possession of it a secret (p. 59). By that time the lady had kissed him thrice, and she then takes "her leave and leaves him there."

Gawayne rises, dresses himself in noble array, and conceals the "love lace" where he might find it again. He then hies to mass, shrives him of his misdeeds, and obtains absolution. On his return to the hall he solaces the ladies with comely carols and all kinds of joy (p. 60). The dark night came, and then the lord of the castle, having slain the

fox, returns to his "dear home," where he finds a fire brightly burning and his guest amusing the ladies (p. 61). Gawayne, in fulfilment of his agreement, kisses his host thrice.¹ "By Christ," quoth the other knight, "ye have caught much bliss. I have hunted all this day and nought have I got but the skin of this foul fox (the devil have the goods), and that is full poor for to pay for such precious things" (p. 62).

After the usual evening's entertainment, Gawayne retires to rest. The next morning, being New Year's day, is cold and stormy. Snow falls, and the dales are full of drift. Our knight in his bed locks his eyelids, but full little he sleeps. By each cock that crows he knows the hour, and before day-break he calls for his chamberlain, who quickly brings him his armour (p. 64). While Gawayne clothed himself in his rich weeds he forgot not the "lace, the lady's gift," but with it doubly girded his loins. He wore it not for its rich ornaments, "but to save himself when it behoved him to suffer," and as a safeguard against sword or knife (p. 65).

Having thanked his host and all the renowned assembly for the great kindness he had experienced at their hands, "he steps into stirrups and strides aloft" (p. 66).

The drawbridge is let down, and the broad gates unbarred and borne open upon both sides, and the knight, after commanding the castle to Christ, passes thereout and goes on his way accompanied by his guide, that should teach him to turn to that place where he should receive the much dreaded blow. They climb over cliffs, where each hill had a hat and a mist-cloak, until the next morn, when they find themselves on a full high hill covered with snow. The servant bids his master remain awhile, saying, "I have brought you hither at this time, and now ye are not far from that noted place that ye have so often enquired after. The place that ye press to is esteemed full perilous, and there dwells a man in that waste the worst upon earth, for he is stiff and stern and loves to strike, and greater is he than any man upon middle-earth, and his body is bigger than the best four in Arthur's house. He keeps the Green Chapel; there passes none by that place, however proud in arms, that he does not 'ding him to death with dint of his hand.' He is a man immoderate and 'no mercy uses,' for be it churl or chaplain that by the chapel rides, monk or mass-priest, or any man else, it is as pleasant to him to kill them as to go alive himself. Wherefore I tell thee truly, 'come ye there, ye be killed, though ye had twenty lives to spend. He has dwelt there long of yore, and on field much sorrow has wrought. Again his dints sore ye may not defend you' (p. 67). Therefore, good Sir Gawayne, let the man alone, and for God's sake go by some other path, and then I shall hie me home again. I swear to you by God and all His saints that I will never say that ever ye attempted to flee from any man."

Gawayne thanks his guide for his well-meant kindness, but declares

¹ He only in part keeps to his covenant, as he holds back the *love-lace*.

that to the Green Chapel he will go, though the owner thereof be "a stern knave," for God can devise means to save his servants.

"Mary!" quoth the other, "since it pleases thee to lose thy life, I will not hinder thee. Have thy helmet on thy head, thy spear in thy hand, and ride down this path by yon rock-side, till thou be brought to the bottom of the valley. Then look a little on the plain, on thy left hand, and thou shalt see in that slade the chapel itself, and the burly knight that guards it (p. 68). Now, farewell Gawayne the noble! for all the gold upon ground I would not go with thee nor bear thee fellowship through this wood 'on foot farther.'" Thus having spoken, he gallops away and leaves the knight alone.

Gawayne now pursues his journey, rides through the dale, and looks about. He sees no signs of a resting-place, but only high and steep banks, and the very shadows of the high woods seemed wild and distorted. No chapel, however, could he discover. After a while he sees a round hill by the side of a stream; thither he goes, alights, and fastens his horse to the branch of a tree. He walks about the hill, debating with himself what it might be. It had a hole in the one end and on each side, and everywhere overgrown with grass, but whether it was only an old cave or a crevice of an old crag he could not tell (p. 69).

"Now, indeed," quoth Gawayne, "a desert is here; this oratory is ugly with herbs overgrown. It is a fitting place for the man in green to 'deal here his devotions after the devil's manner.' Now I feel it is the fiend (the devil) in my five wits that has covenanted with me that he may destroy me. This is a chapel of misfortune—evil betide it! It is the most cursed kirk that ever I came in." With his helmet on his head, and spear in his hand, he roams up to the rock, and then he hears from that high hill beyond the brook a wondrous wild noise. Lo! it clattered in the cliff as if one upon a grindstone were grinding a scythe. It whirred like the water at a mill, and rushed and re-echoed, terrible to hear. "Though my life I forego," says Gawayne, "no noise shall cause me to fear."

Then he cried aloud, "Who dwells in this place, discourse with me to hold? For now is good Gawayne going right here if any brave wight will hie him hither, either now or never" (p. 70).

"Abide," quoth one on the bank above, over his head, "and thou shalt have all in haste that I promised thee once."

Soon there comes out of a hole in the crag, with a fell weapon, a Danish axe quite new, the "man in the green," clothed as at first as to his legs, locks, and beard. But now he is on foot and walks on the earth. When he reaches the stream, he hops over and boldly strides about. He meets Sir Gawayne, who tells him that he is quite ready to fulfil his part of the compact. "Gawayne," quoth that 'green gome' (man), "may God preserve thee! Truly thou art welcome to my place, 'and thou hast timed thy travel' as a true man should. Thou knowest the covenants made between us, at this time twelve."

month, that on New Year's day I should return thee thy blow. We are now in this valley by ourselves, and can do as we please (p. 71). Have, therefore, thy helmet off thy head, and 'have here thy pay.' Let us have no more talk than when thou didst strike off my head with a single blow."

"Nay, by God!" quoth Gawayne, "I shall not begrudge thee thy will for any harm that may happen, but will stand still while thou strikest."

Then he steeps a little and shows his bare neck, unmoved by any fear. The Green Knight takes up his "grim tool," and with all his force raises it aloft, as if he meant utterly to destroy him. As the axe came gliding down Gawayne "shrank a little with the shoulders from the sharp iron." The other withheld his weapon, and then reproved the prince with many proud words. "Thou art not Gawayne that is so good esteemed, that never feared for no host by hill nor by vale, for now thou fleest for fear before thou feelest harm (p. 72). Such cowardice of that knight did I never hear. I never flinched nor fled when thou didst aim at me in King Arthur's house. My head flew to my feet and yet I never fled, wherefore I deserve to be called the better man."

Quoth Gawayne, "I shunted once, but will do so no more, though my head fall on the stones. But hasten and bring me to the point; deal me my destiny, and do it out of hand, for I shall stand thee a stroke and start no more until thine axe has hit me—have here my troth." "Have at thee, then," said the other, and heaves the axe aloft, and looks as savagely as if he were mad. He aims at the other mightily, but withdraws his hand ere it might hurt. Gawayne readily abides the blow without flinching with any member, and stood still as a stone or a tree fixed in rocky ground with a hundred roots.

Then merrily the other did speak, "Since now thou hast thy heart whole it behoves me to strike, so take care of thy neck." Gawayne answers with great wroth, "Thrash on, thou fierce man, thou threatenest too long; I believe thy own heart fails thee."

"Forsooth," quoth the other, since thou speakest so boldly, I will no longer delay" (p. 73). Then, contracting "both lips and brow," he made ready to strike, and let fall his axe on the bare neck of Sir Gawayne. "Though he hammered" fiercely, he only "severed the hide," causing the blood to flow. When Gawayne saw his blood on the snow, he quickly seized his helmet and placed it on his head. Then he drew out his bright sword, and thus angrily spoke: "Cease, man, of thy blow, bid me no more. I have received a stroke in this place without opposition, but if thou givest me any more readily shall I requite thee, of that be thou sure. Our covenant stipulates one stroke, and therefore now cease."

The Green Knight, resting on his axe, looks on Sir Gawayne, as bold and fearless he there stood, and then with a loud voice thus addresses the knight: "Bold knight, be not so wroth, no man here has wronged thee (p. 74); I promised thee a stroke, and thou hast it, so hold

thee well pleased. I could have dealt much worse with thee, and caused thee much sorrow. Two blows I aimed at thee, for twice thou kissedst my fair wife; but I struck thee not, because thou restoredst them to me according to agreement. At the third time thou failedst, and therefore I have given thee that tap. That woven girdle, given thee by my own wife, belongs to me. I know well thy kisses, thy conduct also, and the wooing of my wife, for I wrought it myself. I sent her to try thee, and truly methinks thou art the most faultless man that ever on foot went. Still, sir, thou wert wanting in good faith; but as it proceeded from no immorality, thou being only desirous of saving thy life, the less I blame thee."

Gawayne stood confounded, the blood rushed into his face, and he shrank within himself for very shame. "Cursed," he cried, "be cowardice and covetousness both; in you are villany and vice, that virtue destroy." Then he takes off the girdle and throws it to the knight in green, cursing his cowardice and covetousness. The Green Knight, laughing, thus spoke: "Thou hast confessed so clean, and acknowledged thy faults, that I hold thee as pure as thou hadst never forfeited since thou wast first born. I give thee, sir, the gold-hemmed girdle as a token of thy adventure at the Green Chapel. Come now to my castle, and we shall enjoy together the festivities of the New Year" (p. 76).

"Nay, forsooth," quoth the knight, "but for your kindness may God requite you. Commend me to that courteous one your comely wife, who with her crafts has beguiled me. But it is no uncommon thing for a man to come to sorrow through women's wiles; for so was Adam beguiled with one, and Solomon with many. Samson was destroyed by Delilah, and David suffered much through Bathsheba. *'It were indeed great bliss for a man to love them well and believe them not.'* Since the greatest upon earth were so beguiled, methinks I should be excused. But God reward you for your girdle, which I will ever wear in remembrance of my fault, and when pride shall exalt me, a look to this love-lace shall lessen it (p. 77). But since ye are the lord of yonder land, from whom I have received so much honour, tell me truly your right name, and I shall ask no more questions."

Quoth the other, "I am called Bernlak de Hautdesert, through might of Morgain la Fay, who dwells in my house. Much has she learnt of Merlin, who knows all your knights at home. She brought me to your hall for to essay the prowess of the Round Table. She wrought this wonder to bereave you of your wits, hoping to have grieved Guenever and affrighted her to death by means of the man that spoke with his head in his hand before the high table. She is even thine aunt, Arthur's half sister; wherefore come to thine aunt, for all my household love thee."

Gawayne refuses to accompany the Green Knight, and so, with many embraces and kind wishes, they separate—the one to his castle, the other to Arthur's court.

After passing through many wild ways, our knight recovers from the wound in his neck, and at last comes safe and sound to the court of King Arthur. Great then was the joy of all; the king and queen kiss their brave knight, and make many enquiries about his journey. He tells them of his adventures, hiding nothing—"the chance of the chapel, the cheer of the knight, the love of the lady, and lastly of the lace." Groaning for grief and shame he shows them the cut in his neck, which he had received for his unfaithfulness (p. 79). The king and his courtiers comfort the knight—they laugh loudly at his adventures, and unanimously agree that those lords and ladies that belonged to the Round Table, and each knight of the brotherhood, should ever after wear a bright green belt for Gawayne's sake. And he upon whom it was conferred honoured it evermore after.

Thus in Arthur's time this adventure befell, whereof the "Brutus Books" bear witness (p. 80).

I need not say that the *Brutus Books* we possess do not contain the legend here set forth, though it is not much more improbable than some of the statements contained in them. If the reader desires to know the relation in which this and the like stories stand to the original Arthur legends, he will find it discussed in Sir F. Madden's Preface to his edition of "Syr Gawayne," which also contains a sketch of the very different views taken of Sir Gawayne by the different Romance writers.

Into this and other *literary* questions I do not enter here, as I have nothing to add to Sir F. Madden's statements; but in the text of the Poem I have differed from him in some few readings, which will be found noticed in the Notes and Glossary.

As the manuscript is fast fading, I am glad that the existence of the Early English Text Society has enabled us to secure a wider diffusion of its contents before the original shall be no longer legible.

We want nothing but an increased supply of members to enable us to give to a large circle of readers many an equally interesting record of Early English minds.

SYR GAWAYN AND THE GRENE KNYȝT.

[FYTTE THE FIRST.]

I.

- SIPEN þe sege & þe assaut wat; sesed at Troye,
þe bor; brittened & brent to bronde; & aske;
þe tulk þat þe trammes of tresoun þer wroȝt,
4 Wat; tried for his tricherie, þe trewest on erthe;
Hit wat; Ennias þe athel, & his highe kynde,
þat siȝen depreced prouinces, & patrounes biconme—
Welneȝe of al þe wele in þe west iles,
8 Fro riche Romulus to Rome ricchis hym swyþe,
With gret bobbaunce þat burȝe he biges vpon fyrist,
& neuenes hit his aune nome, as hit now hat;
Ticius to Tuskan [turnes,] & teldes bigynnes;
12 Languberde in Lombardie lyftes vp homes;
& fer ouer þe French flod Felix Brutus
On mony bonkkes ful brode Bretayn he sette,
wyth wygne;
- 16 Where werre, & wrake, & wonder,
Bi syþe; hat; wont þer-inne,
& oft boȝe blysse & blunder
Ful skete hat; skyfted sywne.

[Pol. 91a.]
After the siege of
Troy

Romulus built
Rome,

and Felix Brutus
founded Britain,

a land of war and
wonder,

and oft of biles
and blunder.

II.

- 20 Ande quen jis Bretayn wat; bigged bi jis burn ryeh,
Bolde bredden þer-inne, baret þat losiden,
In mony turned tyma tene þat wroȝten;
Mo ferlyes on jis folde han fallen here oft

Bold men in-
creased in the
land,

and many marvels happened.
Of all Britain's kings Arthur was the noblest.

[Fol. 91b.]

Listen a while
and ye shall hear
the story of an
“outrageous ad-
venture.”

- 24 þen in any oþer þat I wot, syn þat ilk tyme.
Bot of alle þat here bult of Bretaygne kynges
Ay wat; Arthur þe hestdest, as I haf herde telle
For-þi an auanter in erde I attle to schawe,
28 þat a selly in siȝt summe men hit holden,
& an outrage awenture of Arthure; wonderere;
If þe wyl lysten his laye bot on littel quile,
I schal telle hit, as-tit, as I in toun herde,
32 with tongue;
As hit is stad & stoken,
In stori stif & stronge,
With lel letteres lokon,
36 In londe so hat; ben longe.

III.

Arthur held at
Camelot his
Christmas feast.

with all the
knights of the
Round Table,

full fifteen days.

All was joy in
hall and chamber,

among brave
knights and
lovely ladies,

the happiest
under heaven.

- jis kyng lay at Camylot vpon kryst-masse,
With mony lulflych lorde, lede; of þe best,
Rekenly of þe rounde table alle þo rich breþor,
40 With rych reuel oryz, & rechles merþes;
þer tournayed tulkes bi-tyme; ful mony,
Iusted ful Iolilé þise gentyle kniȝtes,
Syþen kayred to þe court, caroles to make.

44 For þer þe fest wat; ilyche ful fifteen dayes,
With alle þe mete & þe mirþe þat men couþe a-vyse;
Such glaumande gle glorious to here,
Dere dyn vp-on day, daunsyng on nyȝtes,

48 Al wat; hap vpon heȝe in halle; & chambre;,
With lorde; & ladies, as leuest him þoȝt;
With all þe wele of þe worlde þay woned þer samen,
Þe most kyd knyȝte; vnder krystes seluen,

52 & þe louelokkest ladies þat euer lif haden,
& he þe comlokest kyng þat þe court haldes;
For al wat; þis fayre folk in her first age,
on sille;

56 Þe hapnest vnder heuen,
Kyng hyȝest mon of wylle,

Hit were¹ now gret nye to neuuen

So hardy a here on hille.

IV.

- 60 Wyle nw þer wat; so þep þat hit wat; nwe cummen,
þat day double on þe dece wat; þe douth serued,
Fro þe kyng wat; cummen with knyȝtes in to þe halle,
þe chauntrye of þe chapel cheued to an ende;
- 64 Loude crye wat; þer kost of clerke; & oþer,
Nowel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte;
& syþen riche forth runnen to reche honde-selle,
þeȝed þeres giftes on hiȝ, ȝelde hem bi hond,
- 68 Debated busly aboute þo giftes;
Ladies laȝed ful loude, þoȝ þay lost haden,
& he þat wan wat; not wroȝe, þat may ȝe wel trawe.
Alle þis mirþe þay maden to þe mete tyme;
- 72 When þay had waschen, worþyly þay wenten to sete,
þe best burne ay abof, as hit best semed;
Whene Guenore ful gay, grayþed in þe myddes,
Dressed on þe dere des, dubbed al aboute,
- 76 Smal sendal bisides, a selure hir ouer
Of tryed Tolouse, of Tars tapites in-noghe,
þat were embrawded & beten wyth þe best gemmes,
þat myȝt be preued of prys wyth penyeȝ to bye,
- 80 in daye;
þe comlokest to discrye,
þer glent with yȝen gray,
A semloker þat euer he syȝe,
- 84 Soth moȝt no mon say.

They celebrate
the New Year
with great joy.

[Fol. 92.]

Gifts are de-
manded and be-
stowed.

Lords and ladies
take their seats
at the table.

Queen Guenever
appears gaily
dressed.

A lady fairer of
form might no
one say he had
ever before seen.

V.

- Bot Arthure wolde not ete til al were serued,
He wat; so Ioly of his Ioyfnes, & sum-quat child gered,
His lif liked hym lyȝt, he louied þe lasse
- 88 Auȝer to lenge lye, or to longe sitte,

Arthur would
not eat,

nor would he
long sit

¹ werere, MS.

until he had witnessed a "wondrous adventure" of some kind.

- So bisied him his jonge blod & his brayn wylde ;
 & also anoþer maner meued him eke,
 þat he þurȝ nobelay had nomen, he wolde neuer ete
 92 Vpon such a dere day, er hym deuisid were
 Of sum auenturus þyng an vncouȝe tale,
 Of sum mayn mernayle, þat he myȝt trawe,
 Of¹ alderes, of armes, of oþer auenturus,
 96 Of sum segg hym bi-soȝt of sum siker knyȝt,
 To Ioyne wyth hym in iustyng in Iopardé to lay,
 Lede lif for lyf, leue vchon oþer,
 As fortune wolde fulsun hom þe fayrer to haue.
 100 Pis watȝ [þe] kynges countenaunce where he in court
 were,
 At vch farand fest among his fre meny,
 in halle ;
 He of face so
 bold makes much
 mirth with all.
 [Fol. 92b.] 104
- þer fore of face so fere,
 He stiȝileȝ stif in stalle,
 Ful ȝep in þat nw ȝere,
 Muche mirthe he mas with alle.

VI.

The king talks
with his knights.

Gawayne,

Agravayn,

Bishop Bawde-
wyn,
and Ywain sit
on the dais.

The first course
is served with
cracking of trum-
pets.

- Thus þer stondes in stale þe stif kyng his-seluen,
 108 Talkkande bifore þe hyȝe table of trifles ful hende ;
 There gode Gawan watȝ grayȝed, Gwenore bisyde,
 & Agrauayn a la dure mayn on þat oþer syde sittes,
 Boȝe þe kynges sister sunes, & ful siker kniȝtes ;
 112 Bischop Bawdewyn abof bi-gineȝ þe table,
 & Ywan, Vryan son, ette wit hymselfen ;
 Pise were diȝt on þe des, & derworþly serued,
 & siȝen mony siker segge at þe sidbordeȝ.
 116 Þen þe first cors come with crakkyng of trumpes,
 Wyth mony baner ful bryȝt, þat þer-bi henged,
 Nwe nakrym noyse with þe noble pipes,
 Wylde werbles & wyȝt wakned lote,
 120 þat mony hert ful hije hef at her towches ;

¹ Of of, in MS.

- followed*
- Dayntes dryuen þer-wyth of ful dere metes,
Foysoun of þe fresche, & on so fele disches,
þat pine to fynde þe place þe peple bi-forme
124 For to sette þe sylmener,¹ þat sere sewes halden,
- on clothe;
- Iche lede as he loued hym-selue
þer laght with-outen loþe,
- 128 - Ay two had disches twelue,
Good ber, & bryt; wyn boþe.

It consisted of all dainties in season.

Each two had dishes twelve, good beer and bright wine both.

VII.

- Now wyl I of hor seruise say yow no more,
For vch wye may wel wife no wont þat þer were;
- 132 An oþer noyse ful newe neȝed biliue,
þat þe lude myȝt haf leue liflode to each.
For vneþe wat; þe noyce not a whyle sesed,
& þe fyrist cource in þe court lyndely serued,
- 136 þer hales in at þe halle dor an aghlich mayster,
On þe most on þe molde on mesure hyghe;
Fro þe swyre to þe swange so sware & so þik,
& his lyndes & his lymes so longe & so grete,
- 140 Half etayn in erde I hope þat he were.
Bot mon most I algate mynn hym to bene,
& þat þe myriest in his muckel þat myȝt ride;
For of bak & of brest al were his bodi sturne,
- 144 Bot his wombe & his wast were worthily smale,
& alle his fetures folȝande, in forme þat he hade,
ful clene;
- For wonder of his hwe men hade,
148 Set in his semblaunt sene;
He ferde as freke were fade,
& ouer-al enker grene.

There was no want of anything.

Scarcely had the first course commenced,

when there rushes in at the hall-door a knight;

the tallest on earth

[Fol. 93.]

he must have been.

His back and breast were great,
but his belly and waist were small.

- arrived*
- Ande al grayþed in grene þis gome & his wedes,
152 A strayt cote ful streit, þat stek on his sides,

He was clothed entirely in green.

¹ sylueren (?) (dishes).

A HORSE, GREEN AS GRASS,

*His spurs were of
bright gold.*

*His saddle was
embroidered
with birds and
flies.*

*The foal that he
rode upon was
green;*

*it was a steed full
stiff to guide.*

[Fol. 93a.]

- A mere mantile abof mensked with-inne,
With pefure pured apert þe pane ful elene,
With blyþe blaunner ful bryȝt, & his hod boȝe,
156 þat wat; laſt fro his lokkeȝ, & layde on his schulderes;
Heme wel haled, hose of þat same grene,
þat spenet on his sparlyr, & clene spures vnder,
Of bryȝt golde, ypon silk bordes, barred ful ryche,
160 & scholes vnder schankes, þere þe schalk rides;
& alle his vesture uerayly wat; clene verdure,
Boȝe þe barres of his belt & oþer blyþe stones,
þat were richely rayled in his aray clene,
- 164 Aboutte hym-self & his sadel, ypon silk werkeȝ,
þat were to ter for to telle of tryfles þe halue,
þat were enbrauded abof, wyth bryddes & flyȝes,
With gay gaudi of grene, he golde ay in myddes;
- 168 þe pendauutes of his paytrre, þe proude cropyre,
His molaynes, & aile þe metail anamayld was þenne,
þe steropes þat he stod on, stayned of þe same,
& his arsounȝ al after, & his aȝel sturtes,
- 172 þat euer glemed¹ & glent al of grene stones.
þe fole þat he ferkkes on, fyn of þat ilke,
sertayn;
- A grene hors gret & pikke,
A stede ful stif to strayne,
In brawden brydel quik,
To þe gome he wat; ful gayn.

IX.

*Gaily was the
knight attired.*

*His great beard,
like a bush, hung
on his breast.*

- Wel gay wat; þis gome gered in grene,
180 & þe here of his hed of his hors swete;
Fayre fannand fax vmbe-foldes his schulderes;
A much berd as² a busk ouer his brest henges,
þat wyth his hijlich here, þat of his hed reches,
184 Wat; enesed al vmbe-torne, a-bof his elbowes,

¹ glemed (?).

² as as, in MS.

- þat half his armes þer vnder were halched in þe wyse
Of a kynge; capados, þat closes his swyre.
þe mane of þat mayn hors much to hit lyke,
188 Wel cresped & cemmed wyth knottes ful mony,
Folden in wyth fildore aboute þe fayre grene,
Ay a herle of þe here, an oþer of golde;
þe tayl & his toppyng twynnen of a sute,
192 & bounden boþe wyth a bande of a bry;t grene,
Dubbed wyth ful dere stone;, as þe dok lasted,
Syþen þrawen wyth a þwong a þwarle knot alofte,
þer mony belle; ful bry;t of brende golde rungen.
196 Such a fole vpon folde, ne freke þat hym rydes,
Wat; neuer sene in þat sale wyth sy;t er þat tyme,
with yþe;
He loked as layt so ly;t,
200 So sayd al þat hym sy;t,
Hit semed as no mon my;t,
Vnder his dyntte; dryze.
- The horse's mane
was decked with
golden threads.
- Its tail was bound
with a green
band.
- Such a foal nor
a knight were
never beforeseen.
- It seemed that no
man might en-
dure his dints.

X.

- Wheþer hade he no helme ne hawb[e]rgh nauþer,
204 Ne no pysan, ne no plate þat pented to armes,
Ne no schafte, ne no schelde, to schwne ne to smyte,
Bot in his on honde he hade a holyn bobbe,
þat is grattest in grene, when greue; ar bare,
208 & an ax in his oþer, a hoge & vn-mete,
A spetos sparþe to expoun in spelle quo-so my;t;
þe hede of an elnþerde þe large lenkþe hade,
þe grayn al of grene stèle and of golde hewen,
212 þe bit burnyst bry;t, with a brod egge,
As wel schapen to schere as scharp rasores;
þe stèle of a stif staf þe sturne hit bi-grypte,
þat wat; waunden wyth yrn to þe wande; ende,
216 & al bigrauen with grene, in gracons¹ werkes;
- The knight car-
ried neither spear
nor shield.
- In one hand was
a holly bough,
- in the other an
axe,
- the edge of which
was as keen as a
sharp razor,
- [Pol. 94.]
and the handle
was encased in

¹ gracious (?).

- iron, curiously
“graven with
green, in gracious
works.”
- Thus arrayed the
Green Knight
enters the hall,
without saluting
any one.
- He asks for the
“governour” of
the company,
- and looks for the
most renowned.
- A lace lapped aboute, þat louked at þe hede,
& so after þe halme halched ful ofte,
Wyth tryed tassele; þerto tacched in-noghee,
220 On botoun; of þe bryȝt grene brayden ful ryche.
þis hafel helde; hym in, & þe halle entres,
Driuande to þe heȝe dece, dut he no woe,
Haylsed he neuer one, bot heȝe he ouer loked.
224 þe fyrist word þat he warp, “wher is,” he sayd,
“þe gouernour of þis gyng? gladly I wolde
Se þat segg in syȝt, & with hym self speke
raysoun.”
- 228 To knyȝte; he kest his yȝe,
& reled hym vp & doun,
He stemmed & con studie,
Quo walt þer most renoun.

XI.

- Much they mar-
vel to see a man
and a horse
as green as grass.
- Never before had
they seen such a
sight as this.
- They were afraid
to answer,
- and were as
silent as if sleep
had taken pos-
session of them;
- some from fear
and others from
courtesy.
- 232 Ther wat; lokyng on lenȝe, þe lude to be-holde,
For vch mon had meruayle quat hit mene myȝt,
þat a hafel & a horse myȝt such a hwe lach,
As growe grene as þe gres & grener hit semed,
236 þen grene aumayl on golde lowande bryȝter;
Al studied þat þer stod, & stalked hym nerre,
Wyth al þe wonder of þe worlde, what he worch schulde.
For fele sellye; had þay sen, bot such neuer are,
240 For-þi for fantoum & fayryȝe þe folk þere hit demed;
þer-forre to answare wat; arȝe mony aȝel freke,
& al stouned at his steuen, & ston-stil seten,
In a swoghe sylence þur; þe sale riche
244 As al were slÿpped vpon slepe so slaked hor lote;
in hyȝe;
I deme hit not al for doute,
Bot sum for cortaysye,
Bot let hym þat al schulde loute,
Cast vnto þat wyȝe.
- 248

XII.

- Jenn Arþour bifore þe hiȝ dece þat auenture byholde; Arthur salutes
 & rekenly hym reuerenced, for rad was he neuȝer, the Green
 Knight,
- 252 & sayde, “wyȝe, welcum iwyȝs to þis place,
 þe hede of þis ostel Arþowr I hat; [Fol. 94b.]
 Liȝt luflych adoun, & lenge, I þe praye,
 & quat so þy wylle is, we schal wyt after.” bids him welcome, and invites
 him to stay awhile.
- 256 “Nay, ashelpe me,” quoþ þe haþel, “he þaton hyȝe syttes, The knight says
 To wone any quyle in þis won, hit wat; not myȝt ernde; that he will not
 Bot for þe los of þe lede is lyft vp so hyȝe,
 & þy burȝ & þy burnes best ar holden,
- 260 Stifest vnder stel-gere on stedes to ryde, He seeks the
 þe wyȝtest and þe worþiest of þe worldes kynde,
 Preue for to play wyth in oþer pure layke; ; most valiant that
 & here is kydde cortaysye, as I haf herd carp,
 264 & þat hat; wayned me hider, I-wyis, at þis tyme.
- þe may be seker bi þis braunch þat I bere here,
 Dat I passe as in pes, & no plyȝt seche; He comes in
 For had I founded in fere, in festyng wyse,
- 268 I haue a hauberghes at home & a helme boȝe, At home, how-
 A schelde, & a scharp spere, schinande bryȝt,
 Ande oþer weppenes to welde, I wene wel als,
 Bot for I wolde no were, my wede; ar softer.
- 272 Bot if þou be so bold as alle burneȝ tellen,
 þou wyl grant me godly þe gomen þat I ask,
 bi ryȝt.”
- Arþour con onsware,
 276 & sayd, “syr cortays knyȝt,
 If þou cruae batayl bare,
 Here fayle; þou not to fyȝt.” Arthur assures
 him that he shall
 not fail to find an
 opponent worthy
 of him.

XIII.

- “ Nay, frayst I no fyȝt, in fayth I þe telle,
 280 Hit arn aboute on þis bench bot berdle; chylder;
 If I were hasped in armes on a heȝe stede,
 Here is no mon me to mach, for myȝte; so wayke.
- “ I seek no fight,” says the knight.
 “ Here are only beardless chil-
 dren.”
 “ Here is no man
 to match me.”

- Here are brave ones many,
- if any be bold enough to strike a stroke for another,'
- this axe shall be his;
- [Fol. 95.] but I shall give him a 'stroke' in return
- within a twelve-month and a day."
- For-hy I crave in þis court a crystemas gomen,
 284 For hit is þol & nwe þer, & here ar ȝep mony ;
 If any so hardy in þis hous holde; hym-seluen,
 Be so bolde in his blod, brayn in hys hede,
 þat dar stifyl strike a strok for an oþer,
 288 I schal gif hym of my gyft þys giserne ryche,
 þis ax, þat is heué in-nogh, to hondels as hym lykes,
 & I schal bide þe fyrst bur, as bare as I sitte.
 If any freke be so felle to fonde þat I telle,
 292 Lepe lyȝtly me to, & lach þis weppen,
 I quit clayme hit for euer, kepe hit as his auen,
 & I sehal stonde hym a strok, stif on þis flet,
 Elle; þou wyl diȝt me þe dom to dele hym an oþer,
 296 barlay ;
 & ȝet gif hym respite,
 A twelmonyth & a day ;
 Now hyȝe, & let se tite
 300 Dar any her-inne oȝt say."

XIV.

Fear kept all silent.

The knight rolled his red eyes about, and bent his bristly green brows.

Waving his beard awhile, he exclaimed :

"What ! is this Arthur's court ?

Forsooth the renown of the Round Table is overturned 'with a word of one man's speech.'

- If he hem stowned vpon fyrst, stiller were þanne
 Alle þe hered-men in halle, þe hyȝ & þe loȝ ;
 þe renk on his rounce hym ruched in his sadel,
 304 & runisch-ly his rede yȝen he reled aboute,
 Bende his bresed broȝ, bly-cande grene,
 Wayued his berde for to wayte quo-so wolde ryse,
 When non wolde kepe hym with carp he coȝed ful hyȝe,
 308 Ande rimed hym ful richley, & ryȝt hym to speke :
 "What, is þis Arþures hous," quoth þe haþel þenne,
 "þat al þe rouȝ rennes of, þurȝ ryalmes so mony ?
 Where is now your sourquydrye, & your conquestes,
 312 Your gryndel-layk, & your gremme, & your grete wordes ?
 Now is þe reuel & þe renoun of þe rounde table
 Ouer-walt wyth a worde of on wyȝes speche ;
 For al dares for drede, withoute dynt schewed !"
 316 Wyth þis he laȝes so loude, þat þe lorde greued ;

þe blod schot for scham in-to his schyre face
& lere;

foolish
Arthur blushes
for shame.

- 320 He wex as wroth as wýnde,
So did alle þat her were.
þe kyng as kene bi kynde,
þen stod þat stif mon nere.

foolish
He waxes as
wroth as the
wind.

XV.

Ande sayde, " haþel, by heuen þyn askyng is nys,
& as þou foly hat; mayst, lynde þe be-houses ;

foolish
He assures the
knight that no
one is afraid of
his great words.

- I know no gome bat is gast of þy grete wordes.
Gif me now þy geserne, vpon gode; halue,
& I schal baypen þy bone, þat þou bôden habbes."

328 Lyȝtly lepe; he hym to, & laȝt at his honde ;
þen feersly þat oþer freke vpon fote lyȝtis.

[Pol. 95b.]

Now hat; Arthure his axe, & þe halme grype;
& sturnely sture; hit aboute, þat stryke wyth hit þost.

foolish
Arthur seizes his
axe.

- 332 þe stif mon hym bifore stod vpon hyȝt,
Herre þen ani in þe hous by þe hede & more ;
Wyth sturne schere¹ þer he stod, he stroked his berde,
& wyth a countenaunce dryȝe he droȝ doun his cote,
336 No more mate ne dismayd for hys mayn dinte,
þen any burne vpon bench hade broȝt hym to drynk
of wyne,

foolish
The knight,
stroking his
beard, awaits the
blow, and with a
"dry counten-
ance" draws
down his coat.

- 340 Gawan, þat sate bi þe quene,
To þe kyng he can enclyne,
"I be-seche now with saȝe; sene,
þis melly mot be myne."

foolish
Sir Gawayne be-
seeches the king
to let him under-
take the blow.

XVI.

- " Wolde ȝe, worbilich lordes," quoth Gawan to þe kyng,
344 " Bid me boȝe fro his benche, & stonde by yow þere,
þat I wyth-oute vylanye myȝt voyde þis table,
& þat my legge lady lyked not illle,

foolish
He asks permis-
sion to leave the
table; he says,

¹ schere (?).

it is not meet
that Arthur
should be active
in the matter,

while so many
bold ones sit
upon bench.

Although the
weakest, he is
quite ready to
meet the Green
Knight.

The nobles en-
treat Arthur to
“give Gawayne
the game.”

The king gives
his nephew his
weapon,

and tells him to
keep heart and
hand steady.

The Green
Knight enquires
the name of his
opponent.

I wolde com to *your* counseyl, bifore *your* cort ryche.

348 For me þink hit not semly, as hit is soþ knawen,
þer such an askyng is heuened so hyze in *your* sale,
þat þe *your*-self be talenttyf to take hit to *your*-seluen,

Whil mony so bolde yow aboute vpon bench sytten,

352 þat vnder heuen, I hope, non haþer er of wylle,
Ne better bodyes on bent, þer baret is rered;
I am þe wakkest, I wot, and of wyt feblest,
& lest Iur of my lyf, quo laytes þe soþe,
356 Bot for as much as þe ar myn em, I am only to prayse,
No bounte bot *your* blod I in my bodé knowe;
& syþen þis note is so nys, þat not hit yow falles,
& I haue frayned hit at yow fyrst, folde; hit to me,
360 & if I carp not comlyly, let alle þis cort rych,
about blame.”

Ryche to-geder con rom,
& syþem þay reddan alle same,
To ryd þe kyng wyth croun,
& gif Gawan þe game.

XVII.

[Fol. 96.]

þen comaunded þe kyng þe knyȝt for to ryse;
& he ful radly vp ros, & ruchched hym fayre,

368 Kneled doun bifore þe kyng, & cache; þat weppen;
& he luffily hit hym laft, & lyfte vp his honde,
& gef hym godde; blesyng, & gladly hym biddes
þat his hert & his honde schulde hardi be boþe.

372 Kepe þe cosyn,” quoth þe kyng, “þat þou on kyrf
sette,

& if þou rede; hym ryȝt, redly I trowe,
þat þou schal byden be bur þat he schal bede after.”

Gawan got; to þe gome, with giserne in honde,

376 & he baldly hym byde;, he bayst neuer þe helder.

þen carpe; to syr Gawan þe knyȝt in þe grene,
“Refourme we oure forwardes, er we fyrrre passe.
Fyrst I eþe þe, habel, how þat þou hattes,

380 þat þou me telle truly, as I tryst may?"

"In god fayth," quoth þe goode knyȝt, "Gawan I hadde,
þat bede þe þis buffet, quat-so bi-falle; after,
& at þis tyme twelmonyth take at þe anoþer,

Sir Gawayne tells him his name, and declares that he is willing to give and receive a blow.

384 Wyth what weppen so þou wylt, & wyth no wy; elle,
on lyue."

þat oþer onsware; agayn,

"Sir Gawan, so mot I þryue,

388 As I am ferly fayn,
þis dint þat þou schal dryue."

The other thereof is glad.

XVIII.

- "Bi gog," quoth be grene knyȝt, "syr Gawan, me lykes,
þat I schal fange at þy fist þat I haf frayst here;
- 392 & þou hast redily rehersed, bi resoun ful trwe,
Clanly al þe couenaunt þat I be kyng asked,
Saf þat þou schal siker me, segge, by þi trawþe,
þat þou schal seche me bi-self, where-so þou hopes
- 396 I may be funde vpon folde, & foch þe such wages
As þou deles me to day, bifore þis douȝe ryche."
- "Where schulde I wale þe," quoth Gauan, "where is
þy place?
- I wot neuer where þou wonyes, bi hym þat me wroȝt,
- 400 Ne I know not þe, knyȝt, þy cort, ne þi name.
Bot teche me truly her-to, & telle me howe þou hattes,
& I schal ware alle my wyt to wynne me þeder,
& þat I swere þe for soþe, & by my sekur trawef."
- 404 "þat is in-nogh in nwe þer, hit nedes no more,"
- Quoth þe gome in þe grene to Gawan þe hende,
"Gif I þe telle trwly, quen I þe tape haue,
& þou me smyȝely hat; smyten, smartly I þe teche
- 408 Of my hous, & my home, & myn owen nome,
þen may þou frayst my fare, & forwarde; holde,
& if I spende no speche, þenne spedey þou þe better,
For þou may leng in þy londe, & layt no fyre,
- 412 bot slokes;
- "It pleases me well, Sir Gawayne," says the Green Knight, "that I shall receive a blow from thy fist; but thou must swear that thou wilt seek me,
- to receive the blow in return."
- "Where shall I seek thee?" says Sir Gawayne;
- "tell me thy name and abode and I will find thee."
- [Fol. 96b.]
- "When thou hast smitten me," says the knight, "then tell I thee of my home and name;
- if I speak not at all, so much the better for thee.

Take now thy
grim tool, and let
us see how thou
knockest."

416

Ta now by grymme tolē to þe,
& let se how þou chokeſ,"
"Gladly syr, for soþe,"
Quoth Gawan; his ax he strokes.

The Green
Knight

puts his long
lovely locks aside
and lays bare his
neck.

Sir Gawayne lets
fall his axe,

and severs the
head from the
body.

The head falls to
the earth.
Manykick it aside
with their feet.

The knight never
falters;

he rushes forth,
seizes his head,

steps into the
saddle,
holding the white
the head in his
hand by the hair,

and turns his
horse about.

[Fol. 97.]

The grene knyt vpon grounde graybely hym dresses,
A littel lut with þe hede, þe fere he diskouereſ;
His longe louelych lokkeſ he layd ouer his croun,
Let þe naked nec to þe note schewe.

Ganan gripped to his ax, & gederes hit on hyt,
þe kay fote on þe folde he be-fore sette,

Let hit down lyȝtly lyȝt on þe naked,
420 þat þe scharp of þe schalk schyndered þe bones,
& schrank þurȝ þe schyire grece, & scade hit in twynne,
þat þe bit of þe broun stel bot on þe grounde.

þe fayre hede fro þe halce hit [felle] to þe erþe,
428 þat fele hit foyned wyth her fete, þere hit forth roled;
þe blod brayd fro þe body, þat blykked on þe grene;

& nawher faltered ne fel þe freke neuȝr-þe-helder,
Bot styþly he start forth vpon styf schonkes,

432 & ru[n]yschly he raȝt out, þere as renkkeſ stoden,
Laȝt to his lufly hed, & lyft hit vp sone;
& syȝen boȝeſ to his blonk, þe brydel he cachcheſ,
Steppeſ in to stel bawe & strydeſ alofte,

436 & his hede by þe here in his honde haldeſ;
& as sadly þe segge hym in his sadel sette,

As non vnhap had hym ayled, þa; hedleſ ho we,¹

in steddeſ;

He brayde his bluk² aboute,

þat vgly bodi þat bledde,

Moni on of hym had doute,

Bi þat his resounȝ were redde.

¹ he were (?) or nowe (?)

² blunk (?)

XX.

- 444 For þe hede in his honde he halde; vp euēn,
 To-ward þe derrest on þe dece he dresse; þe face,
 & hit lyfte vp þe yȝe-lydde;, & loked ful brode,
 & meled þus much with his muthe, as þe may now here.
- 448 "Loke, Gawan, þou be grayþe to go as þou hette;,
 & layte as lelly til þou me, lude fynde,
 As þou hat; hette in his halle, herande þise knyȝtes;
 To þe grene chapel þou chose, I charge þe to fotte,
- 452 Such a dunt as þou hat; dalt disserued þou habbe;,
 To be ȝederly ȝolden on nw ȝeres morn;
 þe knyȝt of þe grene chapel men knownen me mony;
 For-þi me for to fynde if þou frayste;, fayle; þou neuer,
- 456 Per-fore com, ober recreaunt be calde þe be-houes."
 With a runisch rout þe rayne; he torne;,
 Halled out at þe hal-dor, his hed in his hande,
 Pat þe fyr of þe flynt flaje fro fole houes.
- 460 To quat kyth he be-com, kn[e]we non þere,
 Neuer more þen þay wiste fram queþen he wat; wonnen;
 what þenne?
 þe kyng & Gawan þare,
- 464 At þat grene þay laȝe & grenne,
 ȝet breued wat; hit ful bare,
 A meruayl among þo menne.

The head lifts up
its eyelids,

and addresses Sir
Gawayne; "Look
thou, be ready to
go as thou hast
promised,

and seek till thou
findest me.

Get thee to the
Green Chapel,

there to receive
a blow on New
Year's morn.

Faile thou never;
Fail thou never;

Come, or recreant
be called."

The Green
Knight then
rushes out of the
hall, his head in
his hand.

At that green one
Arthur and Ga-
wayne "laugh
and grin."

XXI.

- þa; Arþer þe hende kyng at hert hade wonder,
 468 He let no semblaunt be sene, bot sayde ful hyȝe
 To þe comlych quene, wyth cortays speche,
 "Dere dame, to day demay yow neuer;
 Wel by-commes such craft vpon cristmasse,
 472 Laykyng of enterlude;, to laȝe & to syng.
 Among þise, kynde caroles of knyȝte; & ladye;,
 Neuer-þe-lece to my mete I may me wel dres,
 For I haf sen a selly, I may not for-sake."
- 476 He glent vpon syr Gawan, & gaynly he sayde,

Arthur addresses
the queen :

"Dear dame, be
not dismayed;
such marvels
well become the
Christmas festi-
val;"

I may now go to
meat.

Sir Gawayne,
hang up thine
axe." [Fol. 97b.]

The king and his
knights sit feasting
at the board
till day was
ended.

Now beware, Sir
Gawayne, lest
thou fail to seek
the adventure
that thou hast
taken in hand.

"Now *syr*, heng vp *þyn* ax, þat hat; in-nogh hewen."

& hit wat; don abof þe dece, on doser to henge,
þer alle men for meruayl my;t on hit loke,

480 & bi trwe tytel þer-of to telle þe wonder.

Penne þay bo;ed to a borde þise burns to-geder,
þe kyng & þe gode kny;t, & kene men hem serued
Of alle dayntye; double, as derrest my;t falle,

484 Wyth alle maner of mete & mynstracie bo;e;
Wyth wele walt þay þat day, til worþed an ende,
in londe.

Now þenk wel, *syr* Gawan,
For wo;e þat þou ne wonde,
þis aventure forto frayn,
þat þou hat; tan on honde.

This marvel
serves to keep up
a brisk conversa-
tion in Court.

492 **T**HIS hanselle hat; Arthur of auenturus on fyrist,
In ȝonge ȝer, for he ȝerned ȝelpyng to here,
Tha; hym worde; were wane, when þay to sete wenten;
Now ar þay stoken of sturne werk staf-ful her hond.
Gawan wat; glad to be-gynne þose gomne; in halle,
496 Bot þa; þe ende be heuy, haf ȝe no wonder;
For þa; man ben mery in mynde, quen þay han mayn
drynk,

The year passes
full quickly and
never returns.

After Christmas
comes the "crab-
bed Lenten."

Spring sets in and
warm showers
descend;

A ȝere ȝernes ful ȝerne, & ȝelde; neuer lyke,
þe forme to be fynismest folde; ful selden.

500 For-þi þis ȝol ouer-ȝede, & þe ȝere after,
& vche sesoun serlepes sued after oþer;
After crysten-masse com þe crabbed lentoun,
þat frayste; flesch wyth þe fysche & fode more symple;
504 Bot ȝenne þe weder of þe worlde wyth wynter hit þrepe;,
Colde clenge; adoun, cloude; vp-lyften,
Schyre schede; þe rayn in schowre; ful warme,

- Falle; vpon fayre flat, flowre; þere schewen,
 508 Boþe grounde; & þe greue; grene ar her wede;
 Brydde; busken to bylde, & bremylych syngen,
 For solace of þe softe somer þat sues þer-after,
 bi bonk;
 512 & blossom; bolne to blowe,
 Bi rawe; ryeh & ronk,
 pen note; noble in-noþe,
 Ar herde in wod so wlone.

The groves be-
come green;
Birds build and
sing,
for joy of the
summer that fol-
lows;

Blossoms begin
to bloom,
and noble notes
are heard in the
woods.
[Fol. 98.]

II.

- 516 After þe sesoun of somer wyth þe soft wynde,
 Quen þeferus syfle; hym-self on sede; & erbe;
 Wela-wynne is þe wort þat woxes þer-oute,
 When þe donkande dewe drope; of þe leue;
 520 To bide a blyþful blusch of þe bryȝt sunne.
 Bot þen hyȝes heruest, & hardenes hym sone,
 Warne; hym for þe wynter to wax ful rype;
 He dryues wyth droȝt þe dust for to ryse,
 524 Fro þe face of the folde to flyȝe ful hyȝe;
 Wroþe wynde of þe welkyn wrastele; with þe sunne,
 þe leue; lanceen fro þe lynde, & lyȝten on þe grounde,
 & al grayes þe gres, þat grene wat; ere;
 528 Penne al rype; & rote; þat ros vpon fyrist,
 & þus ȝirne; þe ȝere in ȝisterdaye; mony,
 & wynter wynde; aȝayn, as þe worlde aske;
 no sage.
 532 Til meȝel-mas mone,
 Wat; cumen wyth wynter wage;
 Pen jenke; Gawan ful sone,
 Of his anious uyage.

After the soft
winds of summer,
beautiful are the
flowers wet with
dew drops.

But harvest ap-
proaches soon,
and drives the
dust about.

The leaves drop
off the trees,
the grass be-
comes gray,
and all ripens and
rots.

Winter winds
round again,

and then Sir Ga-
wayne thinks of
his dread jour-
ney.

III.

- 536 ȝet quyl al-hal-day with Arþer he lenges,
 & he made a fare on þat fest, for þe freke; sake,
 With much reuel & ryche of þe rounde table;

On All-hallows
day Arthur
makes a feast for
his nephew's
sake.

Kny;te; ful cortays & comlych ladies,

- 540 Al for luf of þat lede *in longyng* þay were,
Bot neuer-þe-lece ne þe later þay neuened bot *merþe*,
Mony ioyle; for þat ientyle iape; þer maden.

After meat, Sir
Gawayne thus
speaks to his
uncle:

"Now, liege lord,
I ask leave of
you,

for I am bound on
the morn to seek
the Green
Knight."

- 544 For aftter mete, with mournyng he mele; to his eme,
& speke; of his passage, & pertly he sayde,
" Now, *lege lorde* of my lyf, leue I *yow* ask;
þe knowe þe cost of þis cace, kepe I no more

To telle *yow* tene; þer-of neuer bot trifel;

- 548 Bot I am boun to þe bur barely to morne,
To sech þe gome of þe grene, as god wyl me wysse."
þenne þe best of þe bur; boȝed to-geder,
Aywan, & Errik, & oþer ful mony,

- [Fol. 98b.] 552 *Syr* Doddinaual de Sauage, þe duk of Clarence,
Launcelot, & Lyonel, & Lucan þe gode,
Syr Boos, & sir Byduer, big men boþe,
& mony oþer menskful, *with* Mador de la Port.

Many nobles, the
best of the court,
counsel and com-
fort him.

Much sorrow
prevails in the
hall.

- 556 Alle þis compayny of court com þe kyng nerre,
For to counseyl þe kny;t, with care at her hert;
þere wat; much derue¹ doel driuen *in* þe sale,
þat so worthe as Wawan schulde wende on þat ernde,

- 560 To dry;e a delful dynt, & dele no more
wyth bronde.

Gawayne de-
clares that he has
nothing to fear.

þe kny;t mad ay god chere,
& sayde, "quat schuld I wonde,
Of destines derf & dere,
What may mon do bot fonde?"

On the morn he
asks for his arms.

A carpet is spread
on the floor,

and he steps
thereon.

He dowelle; þer al þat day, and dresse; on þe morn,
Aske; erly hys arme;, & alle were þay bro;t

- 568 Fyrst a tule tapit, ty;t ouer þe flet,
& miche wat; þe gyld gere þat glent þer alofte;
þe stif mon steppe; þeron, & þe stel hondele;

¹ derne (?).

- Dubbed in a dublet of a dere tars,
 572 & syben a crafty capados, closed aloft,
 þat wyth a bryȝt blaunner was bounden with-inne ;
 penne set þay þe sabatoun; vpon þe segge fote;
 His lege; lapped in stel with luflych greue;
 576 With polayne; piched þer-to, policed ful clene,
 Aboute his kne; knaged wyth knote; of golde;
 Queme quyssewes þen, þat coyntlych closed
 His thik þrawen þyȝe; with þwonges to-tachched ;
 580 & syben þe brawden bryne of bryȝt stel ryng;,
 Vmbe-weued þat wyȝ, vpon wlonk stuffe ;
 & wel bornyst brace vpon his boȝe armes,
 With gode cowters & gay, & gloue; of plate,
 584 & alle þe godlych gere þat hym gayn schulde
 þat tyde ;
 Wyth ryche cote armure,
 His gold spore; spend with prude,
 588 Gurde wyth a bront ful sure,
 With silk sayn vmbe his syde.
- He is dubbed in
a doublet of Tar-
sic silk, and a
well made hood.
- They set steel
shoes on his feet,
and lap his legs
in steel greaves.
- Fair cuisses en-
close his thighs,
- and afterwards
they put on the
steel habergeon,
- well-burnished
braces, elbow
pieces, and gloves
of plate.
- Over all this is
placed the coat
armour.
His spurs are
then fixed,
and his sword is
attached to his
side by a silken
girdle.

V.

- When he wat; hasped in armes, his harnays wat; ryche, [Fol. 99a.]
 þe lest lachet ou[þ]er loupe lemed of golde ;
 592 So harnayst as he wat; he herkne; his masse,
 Offred & honoured at þe heȝe auter ;
 Syben he come; to þe kyng & to his cort fere;,
 Lache; lufly his leue at lorde; & ladye; ;
 596 & þay hym kyst & conueyed, bikende hym to kryst.
 Bi þat wat; Gryngolet grayth, & gurde with a sadel,
 þat glemed ful gayly with mony golde frenges,
 Ay quere naylet ful nwe for þat note ryched ;
 600 þe brydel barred a-boute, with bryȝt golde bounden ;
 þe apparayl of þe paytrre, & of þe proude skyrte;,
 þe cropyre, & þe couertor, acorded wyth þe arsoune; ;
 & al wat; rayled on red ryche golde nayle; ,
 604 þat al glytered & glent as glem of þe sunne.
- Thus arrayed the
knight hears
mass,
- and afterwards
takes leave of
Arthur and his
court.
- By that time his
horse Gringolet
was ready,
- the harness of
which glittered
like the "gleam
of the sun."

Then Sir Ga-wayne sets his helmet upon his head,

fastened behind with a "urisoun,"

richly embroidered with gems.

The circle around
the helmet was
decked with dia-
monds.

Then they show
him his shield
with the "pent-
angle" of pure
gold.

The "pentangle"
was devised by
Solomon as a
token of truth.

[Fol. 99b.]

It is called the
endless knot.

It well becomes
the good Sir Ga-
wayne,

Penne hentes he þe helme, & hastily hit kysses,

þat wat; stapled stify, & stoffed wyth-inne;

Hit wat; hyze on his hede, hasped bihynde,

Wyth a lyȝt lyn vrysoun ouer þe auentayle,

Enbrawden & bounden wyth þe best gemme;

On brode sylkyn borde, & brydde; on seme;

As papiaye; paynted pernyng bitwene,

608 Tortors & trulofe; entayled so þyk,

As mony burde þer-aboute had ben seuen wynter
in toune;

þe cercle wat; more o prys,

þat vmbe-clipped hys croun,

Of diamante; a deuys,

þat boþe were bryȝt & broun.

VI.

Then þays schowed hym þe schelde, þat was of schyr goule,
620 Wyth þe pentangel de-paynt of pure golde hwe;,
He brayde; hit by þe baude-ryk, a-boute þe hals kestas,
þat bisemed þe segge semlyly fayre.

& quy þe pentangel apende; to þat prynce noble,

624 I am in tent yow to telle, þof tary hyt me schulde;
Hit is a syngne þat Salomon set sum-quyle,
In bytoknyng of trawȝe, bi tytle þat hit habbe;,
For hit is a figure þat halde; fyue poynte;,
628 & vche lyne ymbe-lappe; & louke; in oþer,
& ay quere hit is eindele;,¹ & Englych hit callen
Ouer-al, as I here, þe endeles knot.

For-þy hit acorde; to þis knyt; & to his cler arme;,
632 For ay faythful in fyue & sere fyue syþe;,
Gawan wat; for gode knawen, & as golde pured,
Voyded of vche vylany, wyth vertue; ennourmed
in mote;

636

For-þy þe pentangel nwe

He ber in schelde & cote,

¹ emdele; (?).

now speach
As tulk of tale most trwe,
& gentylest kny;t of lote,

a knight the
truest of speech
and the fairest
of form.

VII.

- 640 Fyrst he wat; funden faultle; in his fyue wytte;,
& este fayled neuer he freke in his fyue fyngres,
& alle his afyaunce vpon folde wat; in he fyue wounde;,
þat cryst ka;t on he croys, as he crede telle; ;
- 644 & quere-so-euer þys mon in melly wat; stad,
His þro þo;t wat; in þat, pur; alle oþer þynges,
þat alle his forsnes he fong at he fyue ioye;,
þat he hende heuen quene had of hir chylde ;
- 648 At þis cause he kny;t comlyche hade
In he more half of his schelde hir ymage depaynted,
þat quen he blushed þerto, his belde neuer payred.
he fyrst¹ fyue þat I finde þat he frek vsed,
- 652 Wat; fraunchyse, & felaschyp for-be² al þyng;
His clannes & his cortaysye crooked were neuer,
& pite, þat passe; alle poynete;, þyse pure fyue
Were harder happed on þat hapel þen on any oþer.
- 656 Now alle þese fyu esyþe;, forsoþe, were fetted on þis kny;t,
& ychone halched in oþer, þat non ende hade,
& fyched vpon fyue poynete;, þat fayld neuer,
Ne ssmned neuer in no syde, ne sundred nouþer,
- 660 With-outen ende at any noke [a]ji quere fynde,
Where-euer he gomen bygan, or glod to an ende.
þer-fore on his schene schelde schapen wat; he knot,
þus alle wyth red golde vpon rede gowle;,
- 664 þat is he pure pentaungel wyth he peple called,
with lore.
- Now grayþed is Gawan gay,
& laȝt his launce ry;t þore,
668 & gef hem alle goud day,
He wende for euer more.

The image of the
Virgin was de-
picted upon his
shield.

In cleanness and
courtesy he was
never found
wanting,

therefore was the
endless knot fast-
ened on his
shield.

[Fol. 100.]

Sir Gawayne
seizes his lance
and bids all
“good day.”

¹ fyft, in MS.

² for-bi (?).

VIII.

- He spurs his
horse and goes on
his way.
- All that saw that
seemly one
mourned in their
hearts.
- They declared
that his equal
was not to be
found upon
earth.
- It would have
been better for
him to have been
a leader of men,
than to die by the
hands of "an
elvish man."
- Much was the
warm water that
poured from eyes
that day.
- Meanwhile many
a weary way goes
Sir Gawayne.
- 672 Al þat se; þat semly syked in hert,
& sayde soþly al same segges til oþer,
Carande for þat comly, "bi kryst, hit is scape,
þat þou, leude, schal be lost, þat art of lyf noble!"
- 676 To fynde hys fere vpon folde, in fayth is not eþe;
Warloker to haf wroȝt had more wyt bene,
& haf dyȝt þonder dere a duk to haue worþed;
A lowande leder of lede; in londe hym wel seme;
- 680 & so had better haf ben þen britned to noȝt,
Hadet wyth an aluisch mon, for angarde; pryde.
Who knew euer any kyng such counsel to take,
As knyȝte; in caueloun; on cryst-masse gomeȝ!"
- 684 Wel much wat; þe warme water þat waltered of yȝen,
When þat semly syre soȝt fro þo wone;
- þat¹ daye;
- He made non abode,
- 688 Bot wyȝtly went hys way,
Mony wyldsum way he rode,
þe bok as I herde say.

IX.

- Now rides the
knight through
the realms of
England.
- He has no com-
panion but his
horse.
- No men does he
see till he ap-
proaches North
Wales.
- 692 Syr Gauan on gode; halue, þa; hym no gomen þoȝt;
Oft, leudle; alone, he lenge; on nyȝte;,
þer he fonde noȝt hym byfore þe fare þat he lyked;
Hade he no fere bot his fole, bi frythe; & dounie;,
696 Ne no come bot god, bi gate wyth to karp,
Til þat he neȝed ful noghe² in to þe Norþe Wale;,
Alle þe iles of Anglesay on lyft half he halde;,
& fare; ouer þe forde; by þe for-londe;

¹ þad, in MS.² nyȝhe (?).

700 Ouer at þe Holy-Hede, til he hadde eft bonk
In þe wyldrenesse of Wyrale; wonde per bot lyte
þat aufer god oþer gome wylt goud hert losified.
& ay he frayned, as he ferde, at freke; þat he met,

*From Holyhead
he passes into
Wirral.*

704 If þay hadde herde any karp of a knyȝt grene,
In any grounde þer-aboute, of þe grene chapel;¹
& al nykked hym wylt nay, þat neuer in her lyue
pay seȝe neuer no segge þat wat; of suche hwe;

*[Vol. 100b.]
There he finds
but few that loved
God or man.*

708 of grene.

*He enquires after
the Green Knight
of the Green
Chapel,*

þe knyȝt tok gates straunge,
In mony a bonk vnbene,
His cher ful oft com chaunge,
þat chapel er he myȝt sene.

*but can gain no
tidings of him.*

*His cheer oft
changed before
he found the
Chapel.*

X.

Many kyf he ouer-clambe is contrayre; straunge,
Fer flosten fro his frende; frenedly he rydes;
At vehe warje oþer water þer þe wrye passed,
716 He finde a foo hym byfore, bot ferly hit were,
ðt þut so fulle & so felle, þut fest hym by-hode;
So mony meynysil bi mount þer þe mon fynder,
Hit were to tare fer to tallie of þe tenye dale.

*Many a stile he
climbed over;*

720 Sunwhyle wylt warmer he werze, & wylt walnes ale,
Sunwhyle wylt wudwus, þut wond in þe knarze,
Boȝe wylt bailes, & herez, & horaz oþer-quyle,
& entye, þut hym a-naleide, of þe here falle;

*Many a flood and
storm he crossed,
and every-
where he found a
foo.*

724 Tolle he ben dirsty & dryse, & drysyn had swerd,
Doulbles he hude ben del, & droged ful ofte.

*It were too difficult
to tell the
details of his
adventures,
with serpents,
wolves, and wild
men;
with battle, tears,
and tears.*

þur wene wachel hym not so much, þat wyster was
wore.

*But he not been
both brave and
good, doulches
betwixen them.*

When þe colde der wate fro þe climpes schadden,
728 & free er hit falle myȝt to þe fale arȝe;
Ner playn wylt þe alete he slepted in his grimes,
Mo nytes þess in-aughe in naked molines;

Thus in peril he
travels till Christ-
mas-eve.

To the Virgin
Mary he prays to
guide him to
some abode.

[Fol. 101.]

þer as claterande fro þe crest þe colde borne rewne;
732 & henged heþe ouer his hede in hard ýsse-ikkles.

þus in peryl, & Payne, & plytes ful harde,
Bi contray carye; þis knyþt, tyl kryst-masse euen,
al one;

736 þe knyþt wel þat tyde,
To Mary made his mone,
þat ho hym red to ryde,
& wysse hym to sum wone.

XI.

On the morn Sir
Gawayne finds
himself in a deep
forest,

where were old
oaks many a
hundred.

Many sad birds
upon bare twigs
piped pitifully
for the cold.

Through many a
mire he goes, that
he may celebrate
the birth of
Christ.

He beseeches the
Virgin Mary to
direct him to
some lodging
where he may
hear mass.

Blessing himself,
he says, "Cross
of Christ, speed
me!"

740 Bi a mounte on þe morne mervly he rydes,
Into a forest ful dep, þat ferly wat; wylde,

Hiþe hille; on vche a halue, & holt wode; vnder,
Of hore oke; ful hoge a hundredth to-geder;

744 þe hasel & þe haþ-horne were harled al samen,
With roþe raged mosse rayled ay-where,
With mony brydde; vnblýþe vpon bare twyges,
þat pitosly þer piped for pyne of þe colde.

748 þe gome vpon Gryngoleþ glyde; hem vnder,
þur; mony misy & myre, mon al hym one,
Carande for his costes, lest he ne keuer schulde,
To se þe seruy¹ of þat syre, þat on þat self nyþt

752 Of a burde wat; borne, oure baret to quelle;
& þerfore sykyng he sayde, "I be-seche þe, lorde,
& Mary, þat is myldest moder so dere,
Of sum herber, þer heþly I myȝt here masse.

756 Ande þy matyne; to-morne, mekely I ask,
& þer-to prestly I pray my pater & aue,
& crede."

He rode in his prayere,

760 & cryed for his mysdede,

He sayned hym in syþes sere,

& sayde "cros kryst me spedé!"

¹ seruyce (?).

XII.

- Nade he sayned hym-self, segge, bot brye,
 764 Er he wat; war in þe wod of a won in a mote.
 Abot a launde, on a lawe, loken vnder boȝet,
 Of mony borelych bole, aboute bi þe ditches;
 A castel þe comlokest þat euer knyt aȝte,
 768 Pyched on a prayere, a park al aboute,
 With a pyked palays, pyned ful þik,
 þat vmbre-teȝe mony tre mo þen two myle.
 þat holde on þat on syde þe hafel auysegd,
 772 As hit schemered & schon þur; þe schyre oke;
 Penne hat; he hendlly of his helme, & heȝly he þonke;
 Jesus & say[nt] Gilyan, þat gentylle ar boȝe,
 þat cortaysly had hym kydde, & his cry herkened. [Poi. 1014.]
 776 ‘Now bone hostel,’ coþe þe burne, ‘I be-seche yow zette!’
 Penne gedere; he to Gryngoleȝ with þe gilt hele,
 & he ful chauncely hat; chosen to þe chef gate,
 þat broȝt bremly þe burne to þe bryge ende,
 780 in haste;
 þe bryge wat; breme vp-brayde,
 þe ȝate; wer stoken faste,
 þe walle; were wel arayed,
 784 Hit dut no wynde; blaste.
- It shone as the sun through the bright oaks.
- Sir Gawayne goes to the chief gate,
- and finds the draw-bridge raised, and the gates shut fast.

XIII.

- þe burne bode on bonk, þat on blonk houed,
 Of þe depe double dich þat drof to þe place,
 þe walle wod in þe water wonderly depe,
 788 Ande eft a ful huge heȝt hit haled vpon lofte,
 Of harde hewen ston vp to þe table;
 Enbaied vnder þe abataylment, in þe best lawe;
 & syȝen garyte; ful gaye gered bi-twene,
 792 Wyth mony lufflych loupe, þat louked ful elene;
 A better barbican þat burne blushed vpon neuer;
 & innermore he be-helde þat halle ful hyȝe,
- The knight abides on the bank,
- and observes the “huge height,”
- with its battlements and watch towers.

Bright and long
were its round
towers,
with their well-
made capitals.

He thinks it fair
enough if he
might only come
within the
cloister.

He calls, and soon
there comes a
porter to know
the knight's er-
rand.

"Good sir," says
Gawayne, "ask
the high lord of
this house to
grant me a lodg-
ing."

[Fol. 102.]
"You are wel-
come to dwell
here as long as
you like," replied
the porter.

The draw-bridge
is let down,

and the gate is
opened wide to
receive him.

His horse is well
stabled.
Knights and
squires bring Ga-
wayne into the
hall.
Many a one has-
tens to take his

- 796 Towre ^{Tower} felded bytwene trochet ful þik,
Fayre ^{fair} fylyole; þat fized, & ferlyly long,
With corouon coprounes, craftyly sleþe;
Chalk whyt chymnees þer ches he in-noȝe,
Upon bastel roue; þat blenched ful quyte;
800 So mony pynakle payntet watz poudred ay quere,
Among he castel ^{castell} carneliæ, clambred so þik,
þat pared out of papure purely hit semed.
þe fre freke on þe fole hit fayr in-n[o]ghe þoȝt,
804 If he myȝt keuer to com þe cloyster wyth-inne,
To herber in þat hostel, whyl halyday lested
auinant;
He calde, & sone þer com
A porter pure plesaunt,
On þe wal his ernd he nome,
& haylsed þe knyȝt erraunt.

XIV.

- 812 "Gode syr," quoth Gawan, "wolde; þou go myn ernde,
To þe heȝ lorde of þis hous, herber to craue?"
"ȝe, Peter," quoth þe porter, "& purely I trowe,
þat þe be, wyȝe, welcum to won quyle yow lyke;"
þen ȝede þat wyȝe aȝayn swyȝe,
816 & folke frely hym wyth, to fonge þe knyȝt;
þay let doun þe grete draȝt, & derely out ȝeden,
& kneled doun on her knes vpon þe colde erþe,
To welcum þis ilk wyȝ, as worȝy hom þoȝt;
820 þay ȝolden hym þe brode ȝate, ȝarked vp wyde,
& he hem raysed rekenly, & rod ouer þe brygge;
Sere segge; hym sesed by sadel, quel² he lyȝt,
& syȝen stabeled his stede stif men in-noȝe.
824 Knyȝte; & swyere; comen doun þenne,
For to bryng þis burne³ wyth blys in-to halle;
Quen he hef vp his helme, þer hiȝed in-noghe

¹ trowe, MS.² quyle (?) or (quen ?).³ buurne, MS.

For to hent hit at his honde, þe hende to seruen,
828 His bronde & his blasoun boþe þay token.

helmet and
sword.

þen haylsed he ful hendly þo haþeleȝ vch one,
& mony proud mon þer presed, þat prynce to honour;
Alle hasped in his heȝ wede to halle þay hym wonnen,
832 þer fayre fyre vpon flet fersly brenned.

þenne þe lorde of þe lede louteȝ fro his chambre,
For to mete wyth menske þe mon on þe flor;
He sayde, “þe ar weleum to welde as yow lykeȝ,
836 þat here is, al is yowre awen, to haue at yowre wylle
& welde.”

The lord of the
country bids him
welcome,

“Graunt mercy,” quoth Gawayn,
“þer kryst hit yow for-ȝelde,”
840 As frekeȝ þat semed fayn,
Ayþer oþer in armeȝ con felde.

and they embrace
each other.

XV.

Gawayn glyȝt on þe gome þat godly hym gret,
& þuȝt hit a bolde burne þat þe burȝ aȝte,
844 A hoge haþel for þe noneȝ, & of hyghe elde;¹

Gawayne looks
on his host;
a big bold one he
seemed.

Brode bryȝt watȝ his berde, & al beuer hwed,
Sturne stif on þe stryþe on stalworth schonkeȝ,
Felle face as þe fyre, & fre of hys speche;
848 & wel hym semed for soȝe, as þe segge þuȝt,
To lede a lortschyp in lee of leude; ful gode.

Beaver-hued was
his broad beard,

and his face as
“fell as the fire.”

þe lorde hym charred to a chambre, & cheflyȝ cumaunde;²
To delyuer hym a leude, hym loȝly to serue;
852 & þere were bounȝ at his bode burne; in-noȝe,
þat broȝt hym to a bryȝt boure, þer beddyng watȝ noble,
Of cortynes of clene sylk, wyth eler golde hemmeȝ,
& couertoreȝ ful curious, with comlych paneȝ;

[Fol. 102b.]
The lord leads
Gawayne to a
chamber, and as-
signs him a page
to wait upon him.
In this bright
bower was noble
bedding;

856 Of bryȝt blaunnier a-boue enbrawded bisydeȝ,
Rudeleȝ rennande on ropeȝ, red golde ryngȝ,
Tapyteȝ tyȝt to þe woȝe, of tuly & tars,

The curtains were
of pure silk with
golden hems;

Tarsie tapestries
covered the walls
and the floor.

¹ eldee, M.S.

² clesly, M.S.

- Here the knight doffed his ar-
mour,
and put on rich robes,
which well became him.
A more comely knight Christ never made.
- 860 & vnder fete, on þe flet, of folȝande sute.
 860 Þer he wat; dispoyled, wyth speche; of myerþe,
 þe burn of his bruny, & of his bryȝt wede;,
 Ryche robes ful rad renkke; hem¹ broȝten,
 For to charge, and to chaunge, & chose of the best.
 864 Sone as he on hent, & happed þer-inne,
 þat sete on hym² semly, wyth saylante skyrte;,
 þe ver by his uisage verayly hit seemed
 Wel ne; to vche haȝel alle on hwes,
 868 Lowande & lufly, alle his lymme; vnder,
 þat a comloker knyȝt neuer kryst made,
 hem þoȝt;
 Wheȝen in worlde he were,
 872 Hit seemed as he myȝt
 Be prynce with-outen pere,
 In felde þer felle men fyȝt.

XVI.

- A chair is placed for Sir Gawayne before the fire-place.
 A mantle of fine linen, richly embroidered, is thrown over him.
 A table is soon raised, and the knight, having washed, proceeded to meat.
 [Fol. 103.]
 He is served with numerous dishes;
- 876 A cheyer by-fore þe chemné, þer charcole brenned,
 Wat; grayþed for syr Gawan, grayþely with cloþe;,
 Whyssynes vpon queldepoyntes, þa[t] koȝnt wer boȝe;,
 & þenne a mere mantyle wat; on þat mon cast,
 Of a broun bleauant, enbrauded ful ryche,
 880 & fayre furred wyth-inne with felle; of þe best,
 Alle of ermyn in erde, his hode of þe same;
 & he sete in þat settel semlych ryche,
 & achaufed hym cefly,³ & þenne his cher mended.
 884 Sone wat; telded vp a tapit, on treste; ful fayre,
 Clad wyth a clene cloþe, þat cler quyt schewed,
 Sanap, & salure, & syluer-in spone;,
 þe wye wesche at his wylle, & went to his mete.
 888 Segge; hym serued semly in-noȝe,
 Wyth sere sewes & sete,⁴ sesounde of þe best,

¹ hym (?).² hyn, in MS.³ cefly, in MS.⁴ swete (?).

- Double felde, as hit falleȝ, & fele kyn fischeȝ;
 Summe baken in bred, summe brad on þe gledeȝ,
 892 Summe soþen, summe in sewe, sauered with spyces,
 & ay sawes¹ so sleȝeȝ, þat þe segge lyked.
 þe freke calde hit a fest ful frely & ofte,
 Ful hendely, quen alle þe haþeles re-hayted hym at one; He calls it a full noble feast,
 896 as hende ;
 “ þis penaunce now ȝe take,
 & eft hit schal amende ;”
 þat mon much mærþe con make,
 900 For wyn in his hed þat wende. and much mirth he makes, for the wine is in his head.

XVII.

- Penne wat; spyeȝ & spured vpon spare wyse,
 Bi preue poynte; of þat pryncie, put to hym-seluen,
 þat he be-knew cortaysly of þe court þat he were,
 904 þat aþel Arthure þe hende halde; hym one,
 þat is þe ryche ryal kyng of þe rounde table ;
 & hit wat; Wawen hym-self þat in þat won sytteȝ,
 Comen to þat krystmasse, as case hym þen lymped.
 908 When þe lorde hadde lerned þat he þe leude hadde,
 Loude lazed he þerat, so lef hit hym þoȝt,
 & alle þe men in þat mote maden much joye,
 To apere in his presense prestly þat tyme,
 912 þat alle prys, & prowes, & pured þewes
 Apendes to hys persoun, & praysed is euer,
 Byfore alle men vpon molde, his mensk is þe most.
 Vch segge ful softly sayde to his fere,
 916 “ Now schal we semlych se sleȝeȝ of þeweȝ,
 & þe teccheles termes of talkyng noble,
 Wich spede is in speche, vnspurd may we lerne,
 Syn we haf fonged þat fyne fader of nurture ;
 920 God hat; geuen vus his grace godly for soþe,
 þat such a gest as Gawan graunteȝ vus to haue,
- Sir Gawayne, in answer to questions put to him,
- tells the prince that he is of Arthur's court.
- When this was made known,
- great was the joy in the hall.
- Each one said softly to his mate,
 “Now we shall see courteous manners and hear noble speech,
- for we have amongst us the ‘father of nurture.’”

¹ sewes (?).

When burne; blyþe of his burþe schal sitte
& syngē.

924

[Fol. 103b.]

He that may him
hear shall learn of
love-talking."

In menyng of manere; mere,
þis burne now schal vus bryng,
I hope þat may hym here,
Schal lerne of luf-talkynge."

XVIII.

After dinner the
company go to
the Chapel,

to hear the even-
song of the great
season.

The lord of the
castle and Sir
Gawayne sit to-
gether during
service.

His wife, accom-
panied by her
maids, leaves her
seat.

She appeared
even fairer than
Guenevere.

An older lady (an
ancient one she
seemed) led her
by the hand.

Very unlike were
these two.

If the young one
was fair the other
was yellow,

and had rough
and wrinkled
cheeks.

The younger had
breast and throat

- 928 Bi þat þe diner wat; done, & þe dere vp,
Hit wat; ne; at þe niy;t ne;þe tyme;
Chaplayne; to þe chapeles chosen þe gate,
Rungen ful rychely, ry;t as þay schulden,
To þe hersum euensong of þe hy;e tyde.
þe lorde loutes þerto, & þe lady als,
In-to a comly closet coynly ho entre; ;
Gawan glyde; ful gay, & gos þeder sone ;
936 þe lorde laches hym by þe lappe, & lede; hym to sytte,
& couþly hym knowe;, & calle; hym his nome,
& sayde he wat; þe welcomest wy;e of þe worlde ;
& he hym þonkked þroly, & ayþer halched oþer,
940 & seten soberly samen þe seruise-quyle,
þenne lyst þe lady to loke on þe kny;t,
þenne com ho of hir closet, with mony cler burde;,
Ho wat; þe fayrest in felle, of flesche & of lyre,
944 & of compas, & colour, & costes of alle other,
& wenier þen Wenore, as þe wy;e þo;.
He ches þur; þe chaunsel, to cheryche þat hende;
An oþer lady hir lad bi þe lyft honde,
948 þat wat; alder þen ho, an auncian hit semed,
& heþy honowred with haþeles aboute.
Bot vn-lyke on to loke þo ladyes were,
For if þe jonge wat; ȝep, ȝol;e wat; þat oþer ;
952 Riche red on þat on rayled ay quere,
Rugh ronkled cheke; þat oþer on rolled ;
Kerchofes of þat on wyth mony cler perle; ;
Hir brest & hir bry;t þrote bare displayed,

- 956 Schon schyrer þen snawe, þat scheder¹ on hille; "bare display-ed."
 þat oþer wyth a gerger wat; gered ouer þe swyre,
 Chymbled ouer hir blake chyn with mylk-quyte vayles,
 Hir frount folden in sylk, enfouled ay quere,
- 960 Toret & treleted² with tryfle; aboute,
 þat noȝt wat; bare of þat burde bot þe blake broðes,
 þe tweyne yȝen, & þe nase, þe naked lyppe;
 & þose were soure to se, & sellyly blered;
- 964 A mensk lady on molde mon may hir calle,
 for gode;
 Hir body wat; schort & þik,
 Hir buttoke; bay & brode,
 More lykker-wys on to lyk,
 Wat; þat scho hade on lode.
- The ancient one exposed only her "black brows," [Fol. 104.]
 her two eyes, nose, and naked lips, all sour and bleared.
- Her body was short and thick; her buttocks broad and round.

XIX.

- When Gawayn glyȝt on þat gay, þat graciously loked, With permission
 Wyth leue laȝt of þe lord he went hem aȝaynes ; of the lord,
- 972 þe alder he haylses, heldande ful lowe,
 þe loueloker he lappe; a lyttel in arme;
 He kysses hir comlyly, & knyȝtly he mele; ;
 þay kallen hym of a quyntaunce, & he hit quyk aske;
- 976 To be her seruaunt sothly, if hem-self lyked.
 þay tan hym bytwene hem, wyth talkyng hym leden
 To chambre, to chemné, & chefly þay asken
 Spyce;, þat vn-sparely men speded hom to bryng,
 980 & þe wynne-lych wyne þer-with vche tyme.
- þe lorde luflych aloft lepe; ful ofte,
 Mynded merthe to be made vpon mony syþe; .
- Hent heily of his hode, & on a spere henged,
 984 & wayned hom to wynne þe worship þer-of,
 þat most myrþe myȝt mene³ þat crystenmas whyle ;
 " & I schal fonde, bi my fayth, to fylter wyth þe best,
 Er me wont þe wede;, with help of my frende;"
- Sir Gawayne salutes the elder,
 but the younger he kisses,
 and begs to be her servant.
- To chamber all go,
 where spices and wine are served.
- The lord takes off his hood and places it on a spear.
- He who makes most mirth is to win it.

¹ schedes (?).² treleted (?).³ meue (?).

Night approach-
es, and then

Sir Gawayne
takes his leave
and retires to
rest.

- 988 *þus* wyth laȝande lote; þe lorde hit tayt¹ make^þ,
For to glade *syr* Gawayn with gomne; *in* halle
þat nyȝt;
Til *þat* hit wat; tyme,
992 *þe* kyng comaundet lyȝt,
Syr Gawan his leue con nyȝme,
& to his bed hym diȝt.

XX.

On Christmas
morn,
joy reigns in
every dwelling in
the world.
So did it in the
castle where our
knight abode.
[Fol. 104b.]

Thelordand "the
old ancient wife"
sit together.

Gawayne sits by
the wife of his
host.

It were too tedi-
ous to tell of the
meat, the mirth,
or the joy that
abounded every-
where.

Gawayne and his
beautiful com-
panion derive
much comfort
from each other's
conversation.

Trumpets and
nakerys give forth
their sounds.

- 996 *þat* dryȝtyn for oure destyné to deȝe wat; borne,
Wele waxe; *in* vche a won *in* worlde, for his sake;
So did hit þere on *þat* day, þur; dayntes mony;
Boȝe at mes & at mele, messes ful quaynt
1000 Derf men vpon dece drest of þe best.
þe olde auncian wyl he:est ho sytte;,
þe lorde lufly her by lent, as I trowe;
Gawan & *þe* gay burde to-geder þay seten,
1004 Euen *in*-mydde; as *þe* messe metely come;
& syben þur; al *þe* sale, as hem best semed,
Bi vche grome at his degré graybely wat; serued.
þer wat; mete, *þer* wat; myrþe, *þer* wat; much ioye,
þat for to telle *þerof* hit me tene were,
& to poynete hit *ȝet* I pyned me perauenture;
Bot *ȝet* I wot *þat* Wawen & *þe* wale burde
Such comfort of her compaynye caiȝten to-geder,
1008 þur; her dere dalyauze of her derne worde;
Wyth clene cortays carp, closed fro fylȝe;
& hor play wat; passande vche prynce gomen,
in vayres;
1016 Trumpes; & nakerys,
Much pypynge *þer* repayres,
Vche mon tented hys,
& þay two tented þayres.

¹ layt (?).

XXI

- 1020 Much dut wat; þer dryuen þat day & þat ober,
 & þe þryd as þro þronge in þerafter;
 þe ioye of sayn[t] Ione; day wat; gentyle to here,
 & wat; þe last of þe layk, leude; þer þosten.

1024 Per wer gestes to go vpon þe gray morne,
 For-þy wonderly þay woke, & þe wyn dronken,
 Danused ful dreȝy wyth dere caroleȝ;
 At þe last, when hit wat; late, þay lachen her leue,

1028 Vchon to wende on his way, þat wat; wyȝe stronge.
 Gawan gef hym god-day, þe god mon hym lachheȝ,
 Ledes hym to his awen chambre, þe chymne bysyde,
 & þere he draȝeȝ hym on-dryȝe, & derely hym bonkkeȝ;

1032 Of þe wynne worship &¹ he hym wayned hade,
 As to honour his houȝ on þat hyȝe lyde,
 & embelyse his burȝ with his bele chere.
 “I-wysse syr, quyl I leue, me worþeȝ þe better,

1036 þat Gawayn hat; ben my gest, at goddeȝ awen fest.” [Fol. 105.]
 “Grant merci² syr,” quoth Gawayn, “in god fayth
 hit is yowreȝ,

Al þe honour is your awen, þe heȝe kyng yow zelde;
 & I am wyȝe at your wylle, to worsh youre hest,

1040 As I am halden þer-to, in hyȝe & in loȝe,
 bi riȝt.”

þe lorde fast can hym payne,
 To holde lenger þe knyȝt,
 To hym answeȝ Gawayn,
 Bi non way þat he myȝt.

1044 Great was the joy
 for three days.

St. John's-day
 was the last of
 Christmas fea-
 tival.

On the morrow
 many of the
 guests took their
 departure from
 the castle.

Sir Gawayne is
 thanked by his
 host for the hon-
 our and pleasure
 of his visit.

He endeavours to
 keep the knight
 at his court.

XXII.

- Then frayned þe freke ful fayre at him-seluen,
Quat derne³ dede had hym dryuen, at þat dere tyme,
1048 So kenly fro þe kyng; kourt to kayre al his one,
Er þe halidaye; holly were halet out of toun?
He desires to
know what had
driven Sir Ga-
wayne from Ar-
thur's court be-
fore the end of
the Christmas
holidays.

¹ bat (?).

² merci, in MS.

- 3 derue (?).

The knight replies that "a high errand and a hasty one" had forced him to leave the court.

"For soþe syr," quoth þe segge, "þe sayn bot þe trawþe;

A heþe ernde & a hasty me hade fro þo wone;

1052 For I am sumned my selfe to sech to a place,

I wot¹ in worlde wheder warde to wende, hit to fynde;

I nolde, bot if I hit negh myȝt on nwȝeres morne,

For alle þe londe in-wyth Logres, so me oure lorde help!

1056 For-þy, syr, þis enquest I require yow here,

þat þe me telle with trawthe, if euer þe tale herde

Of þe grene chapel, quere hit on grounde stonde;

& of þe knyȝt þat hit kepes, of colour of grene?

1060 þer wat; stabled bi statut a steuen vus by-twene,

To mete þat mon at þat mere, if I myȝt last;

& of þat ilk nwȝere bot neked now wonter;

& I wolde loke on þat lede, if god me let wolde,

1064 Gladloker, bi godde; sun, þen any god welde!

For-þi, I-wysse, bi ȝowre wylle, wende me bi-houes,

Naf I now to busy bot bare þre daye;

& me als fayn to falle feye as fayly of myyn ernde."

He would as lief die as fail in his errand.

The prince tells Sir Gawayne that he will teach him the way.

1068 Þenne laȝande quoth þe lorde, "now leng þe by-houes,

For I schal teche yow to þa[t] terme bi þe tyme; ende,

þe grene chapayle vpon grounde, greue yow no more;

Bot þe schal be in yowre bed, burne, at þyn ese,

1072 Quyle forth daye, & ferk on þe fyrist of þe ȝere,

[Fol. 105b.]

& cum to þat merk at mydmorn, to make quat yow like;

in speyne;

Dowelle; whyle new ȝeres daye,

& rys, & rayke; þenne,

Mon schal yow sette in waye,

Hit is not two myle hemne."

The Green Chapel is not more than two miles from the castle.

1076

XXIII.

Then was Gawayne glad,

Penne wat; Gawan ful glad, & gomenly he laȝed,—

and consents to tarry awhile at the castle.

1080 "Now I þonk yow þryuandely þur; alle oþer þyngs,

Now achened is my chauzee, I schal at your wylle

Dowelle, & elle; do quat þe demen."

¹ not (?).

- 1084 *Penne seised hym be syre, & set hym bysyde,*
Let þe ladiȝ be fette, to lyke hem þe better;
þer watȝ seme solace by hem-self stille;
þe lorde let for luf lote; so myny,
As wyȝ þat wolde of his wytte, ne wanst quat he myȝt.

The ladies are
brought in to
solace him.

- 1088 *Penne he carped to þe knyȝt, criande loude,*
“þe han demed to do þe dede þat I bidde;
Wyl þe halde þis hes[t] here at þys one;?”
“þe syr, for-soȝe,” sayd þe segge trwe,
 1092 “Whyl I byde in yowre borȝe, be bayn to þow[r]e
hest.”

The lord of the
castle asks the
knight to grant
him one request;

- 1096 *For je haf tranayled,” quoth þe tulk, “town fro ferre,*
& syȝen waked me wyth, þe arn not wel wafyst,
Nauȝer of sostenaunce ne of slepe, soȝly I knowe;
þe schal lenge in your lofte, & lyȝe in your ese,
To morn quyle þe messe-quyle, & to mete wende,
When þe wyl, wyth my wyf, þat wyth yow schal sitte,
& comfort yow with compaynny, til I to cort torne,

That he will stay
in his chamber
during mass
time,

and then go to
meat with his
hostess.

- 1100 *þe lende;*
& I schal erly ryse,
On huntyn g wyl I wende.”
- 1104 *Gauayn grante; alle þysse,*
Hym heldande, as þe hende.

Gawayne accedes
to his request.

XXIV.

- “þet firre,” quoth þe freke, “a forwarde we make;
 Quat-so-euer I wynne in þe wod, hit worȝe; to *you're*,
 & quat chek so þe acheue, chaunge me þer-forne;
 1108 Swete, swap we so, sware with trawȝe,
 Queȝer, leude, so lymp lere oþer better.”
- “Bi god,” quoth Gawayn þe gode, “I grant þer-tyllé,
 & þat yow lyst for to layke, lef hit me þynkes.”
- 1112 “Who bryngeȝ vus þis beuerage, þis bargayn is
 maked:”
- So sayde þe lorde of þat lede; þay laȝed vhone,

“Whatsoever,”
says the host, “I
win in the wood
shall be yours,
and what check
you achieve shall
be mine.”

[Fol. 106.]

A bargain is made
between them.

Night approaches
and each "to his
bed was brought
at the last."

- 1116 *salleed* *forred toot*
- þay dronken, & daylyeden, & dalten vnty^ttel,
 þise lorde^t and ladye^t, quyle þat hem lyked;
 & syþen with frenkysch fare & fele fayre lote,
 þay stoden, & stemed, & stilly speken,
 Kysten ful comlyly, & kaiþen her leue.
 With mony leude ful lyȝt, & lemande torches,
 1120 Vche burne to his bed wat^t; broȝt at þe laste,
 ful softe;
 To bed ȝet er þay ȝede,
 Recorded couenaunte^t ofte;
 1124 þe olde lorde of þat leude,²
 Cowþe wel halde layk a-lofte.

[FYTTE THE THIRD.]

I.

Before day-break
folks uprise,

saddle their
horses, and truss
their mails.

Each goes where
it pleases him
best.

The noble lord
of the land ar-
rays himself for
riding.

He eats a sop
hastily and goes
to mass.

Before day-light
he and his men
are on their
horses.

Then the hounds
are called out and
coupled.

Three short notes
are blown by the
bugles.

- FUL erly bifore þe day þe folk vp-rysen,
 Gestes þat go wolde, hor grome^t þay calden,
 1128 & þay busken vp bilyue, blonkke^t to sadel,
 Tyffen he[r] takles, trussen her males,
 Richen hem þe rychest, to ryde alle arayde,
 Lepen vp lyȝtly, lachen her brydeles,
 1132 Vche wyȝe on his way, þer hym wel lyked.
 þe leue lorde of þe londe wat^t; not þe last,
 A-rayed for þe rydyng, with renkke^t ful mony;
 Ete a sop hastyly, when he hade herde masse,
 1136 With bugle to bent felde he buske^t by-lyue;
 By þat þat any day-lyȝt lemed vpon erþe,
 He with his hafþes on hyȝe horsses weren.
 Penne þise cacheres þat couþe, cowpled hor hounde^t;
 1140 Vnclosed þe kenel dore, & calde hem þer-oute,
 Blwe bygly in bugle^t þre bare mote;
 Braches bayed þerfore, & breme noyse maked,

¹ vntyl nyȝte (?).² lede (?).

- Turned*
- & þay chastysed, & charred, on chasyng þat went;
 1144 A hundredth of hunt^{eres}, as I haf herde telle,
 of þe best;
 To trystors vewters ȝod,
 Couples hunt^{es} of kest,
 1148 þer ros for blaste^r gode,
 Gret rurd in þat forest.
A hundred
hunters join in
the chase.
To the stations
the "fewters"
go,
[Fol. 106b.]
and the dogs are
cast off.

II.

- At þe fyrst quethe of þe quest quaked þe wylde;
 Der drof in þe dale, doted for drede,
 1152 Hiȝed to þe hyȝe, bot heterly þay were
 Restayed with þe stablye, þat stoutly ascryed;
 þay let þe hertte; haf þe gate, with þe hyȝe hedes,
 þe breme bukke; also, with hor brode paume^r;
 1156 For þe fre lorde hadde defende in fermysoun tyme,
 þat þer schulde no mon mene¹ to þe male dere.
 þe hinde; were halden in, with hay & war,
 þe does dryuen with gret dyn to þe depe slade^r;
 1160 þer myȝt mon se, as þay slypte, slentyn^g of arwes,
 At yche [þat] wende vnder wande wapped a flone,
 þat bigly bote on þe broun, with ful brode hede^r,
 What! þay brayen, & bleden, bi bonkke; þay deȝen.
 1164 & ay rachches in a res radly hem folȝes,
 Hunt^{er}e; wyth hyȝe horne hasted hem after,
 Wyth such a crakkande kry, as klyffes haden brusten;
 What wylde so at-waped wyȝes þat schotten,
 1168 Wat^r al to-raced & rent, at þe resayt.
 Bi þay were tened at þe hyȝe, and taysed to þe wattre^r,
 þe lede^r were so lerned at þe loȝe trysteres,
 & þe gre-hounde^r so grete, þat geten hem bylyue,
 1172 & hem to fylched, as fast as freke^r myȝt loke,
 þer ryȝt.
 þe lorde for blys abloy
 Ful oft con launce & lyȝt,
- Roused by the
clamour the deer
rush to the
heights,
- but are soon
driven back.
- The male deer
and bucks are
allowed to pass,
- but the hinds and
does are driven
back to the
shades.
- As they fly they
are shot by the
bowmen.
- The hounds and
the hunters, with
a loud cry, follow
in pursuit.
- Those that es-
caped the arrows
are killed by the
hounds.
- The lord waxes
joyful in the
chase,

¹ meue?

which lasted till 1176
the approach of
night.

down
& drof þat day wyth Ioy.
Thus to þe derk nyȝt.

III.

All this time Ga-
wayne lies a-bed,

under "cover-
ture full clear."

He hears a noise
at his door.

[Fol. 107.]

A lady, the love-
liest to behold,
enters softly.

She approaches
the bed.

Gawayne pre-
tends to be asleep.

The lady casts up
the curtain and
sits on the bed-
side.

Gawayne has
much wonder
thereat.

He rouses him-
self up,
unlocks his eyes,
and looks as if he
were astonished.

þus laykeȝ þis lorde by lynde wodeȝ eueȝ,

& G. þe god mon, in gay bed lygeȝ,

1180 Lurkkeȝ quyl þe day-lyȝt lemed on þe wowes,
Vnder couertoȝr ful clere, cortyned aboute ;
& as in slomeryng he slode, sleeȝy he herde

A littel dyn at his dor, & derfly vpon ;

1184 & he heueȝ vp his hed out of þe cloþes,
A corner of þe cortyn he caȝt vp a lyttel,
& wayteȝ warly þider-warde, quat hit be myȝt.

Hit watȝ þe ladi, loflyest to be-holde,

1188 þat droȝ þe dor after hir ful derfly¹ & stille,
& boȝed to-warde þe bed ; & þe burne schamed,
& layde hym douȝ lystyly, & let as he slepte.

& ho stepped stilly, & stel to his bedde,

1192 Kest vp þe cortyn, & creped with-inne,
& set hir ful softly on þe bed-syde,
& lenged þere selly longe, to loke quen he wakened.
þe lede lay lurked a ful longe quyle,

1196 Compast in his concience to quat þat cace myȝt
Mene oþer amount, to meruayle hym þoȝt,
Bot zet he sayde in hym-self, "more semly hit were
To aspye wyth my spelle [in] space quat ho wolde."

1200 þen he wakenede, & wroþ, & to hir warde torned,
& yn-louked his yȝe-lyddeȝ, & let as hym wondered,
& sayned hym, as bi his saȝe þe sader to worthe,
with hande ;

1204 Wyth chynne & cheke ful swete,
Boȝe quit & red in-blande,
Ful luffly con ho lete,
Wyth lyppeȝ smal laȝande.

¹ derfly (?).

IV.

- 1208 "God moroun, *syr* Gawayn," sayde þat fayr lady,
 "þe ar a sleper vn-slyxe, þat mon may slyde hider;
 Now ar þe tan astyt, bot true *vus* may schape,
 I schal bynde yow in *your* bedde, þat be þe trayst."
- 1212 Al laȝande þe lady lanced þo bouriðe.
 "Goud moroun gaye,"¹ quoth Gawayn þe blyþe,
 "Me schal worþe at *your* wille, & þat me wel lyke;
 For I ȝelde me ȝederly, & þe after grace,
- 1216 & þat is þe best, be my dome, for me by-houe; nede;"
 & þus he boured a-ȝayn with mony a blyþe laȝter.
 "Bot wolde þe, lady louely, þen leue me grante,
 & deprece *your* prysoun,² & pray hym to ryse,
- 1220 I wolde boȝe of his bed, & busk me better,
 I schulde keuer þe more comfort to karp yow wyth."
 "Nay, for soþe, beau *syr*," sayd þat swete,
 "þe schal not rise of *your* bedde, I rych yow better,
- 1224 I schal happe yow here þat oþer half als,
 & syþen karp wyth my knyȝt þat I kaȝt haue;
 For I wene wel, I-wysse, *syr* Wawen þe are,
 þat alle þe worlde worshipe; quere-so ȝe ride;
- 1228 *Your* honour, *your* hendelayk is henedly prayded
 With lordes, wyth ladyes, with alle þat lyf bere.
 & now ȝe ar here, I-wysse, and we bot oure one;
 My lorde & his lede; ar on lenȝe faren,
- 1232 Oþer burne; in her bedde, & my burde; als,
 þe dor drawen, & dit with a derf haspe;
 & syþen I haue in *bis* hous hym þat al lyke;
 I schal ware my whyle wel, quyl hit laste;
- 1236 with tale;
 ȝe ar welcum to my cors,
 Yowre awen won to wale,
 Me be-houe; of fyne force,
- 1240 *Your* seruaunt be & schale."
- "Good morrow," says the lady, "ye are a careless sleeper to let one enter thus.
 I shall bind you in your bed, of that be ye sure."
- "Good morrow," says the knight, "I am well pleased to be at your service;
- but permit me to rise and dress myself."
- [Fol. 107b.]
 "Nay, beau sir," said that sweet one,
 "I shall hold talk with you here.
 I know well that you are Gawayne that all the world worships.
- We are by ourselves;
- My lord and his men are far off. Other men are in their beds, so are my maidens. The door is safely closed. Since I have him in house that everyone likes, I shall use my time well while it lasts.
- You are welcome to my body.
- I shall be your servant."

¹ This word is doubtful in the MS.² prysouner (?).

V.

"I am unworthy," says Sir Gawayne, "to reach to such reverence as ye rehearse."

I shall be glad, however, to please you by word or service."

"There are ladies," says his visitor, "who would prefer thy company

to much of the gold that they possess."

[Fol. 108.] 1260

The knight answers the lady's questions.

"In god fayth," quoth Gawayn, "gayⁿ hit me þynkke,
þa; I be not now he þat þe of speken;

To reche to such reuerence as þe reherce here

1244 I am wyⁿe vn-worthy, I wot wel my-seluen;
Bi god, I were glad, & yow god þo^t,

At saⁿe oþer at seruyce þat I sette myⁿt

To þe plesaunce of your prys, hit were a pure ioye."

1248 "In god fayth, syr Gawayn," quoth þe gay lady,
"þe prys & þe prowes þat pleset al oþer,

If I hit lakked, oþer set at lyⁿt, hit were littel daynt^e;

Bot hit ar ladyes in-noⁿe, þat leuer wer nowþe

1252 Haf þe hende in hor holde, as I þe habbe here,

To daly with derely your daynt^e worde;

Keuer hem comfort, & colen her care;

þen much of þe garysoun oþer golde þat¹ þay hauen;

1256 Bot I louue² þat ilk lorde þat þe lyfte halde;

I haf hit holly in my honde þat al desyres,

þurȝe grace."

Scho made hym so gret chere,

þat wat; so fayr of face,

þe knyȝt with speches skere,

A[n]swared to vche a cace.

VI.

Gawayne tells her that he prefers her conversation before that of all others.

The lady declares by Mary,

that were she about to choose her a lord,

"Madame," quoth þe myry mon, "Mary yow ȝelde,

1264 For I haff founden, in god fayth, yowre fraunchis nobele,

& oþer ful much of oþer folk fongen hor dede;

Bot þe daynt^e þat þay delen for my disert nysen,

Hit is þe worshyp of your-self, þat noȝt bot wel conne."

1268 "Bi Mary," quoth þe menskful, "me þynk hit anoþer;

For were I worth al þe wone of wymmen alyue,

& al þe wele of þe worlde were in my honde,

& I schulde chepen & chose, to cheue me a lorde,

¹ þat þot, in MS.

² louie or loune (?).

- 1272 For þe costes þat I haf knownen vpon þe knyȝt here,
 Of bewté, & debonerté, & blyȝe semblaunt,
 & þat I haf er herkkened, & halde hit here trwee,
 Per schulde no freke vpon folde bifore yow be chosen.”
she would select
Gawayne before
any man on earth.
- 1276 “I-wysse, worȝe,” quoth þe wyȝe, “þe haf waled wel
 better,
 Bot I am proude of þe prys þat ȝe put on me,
 & soberly your seruaunt my souerayn I holde yow,
 & yowre knyȝt I be-com, & kryst yow for-selde.”
Gawayne tells
her that he will
become her own
knight and faith-
ful servant.
- 1280 þus þay meled of much-quat, til myd-morn paste,
 & ay þe lady let lyk, at hym loued mych;
 þe freke ferde with defence, and feted ful fayre.
The remem-
brance of his ad-
venture prevents
him from think-
ing of love.
- 1284 þe lasse luf in his lode, for fur þat he soȝt,
 boute hone;
 þe dunte þat schulde² hym deue,
 & nedeȝ hit most be done;
- 1288 þe lady þenn spek of leue,
 He granted hir ful sone.
The lady takes
leave of Sir Ga-
wayne.

VII.

- þenne ho gef hym god-day, & wyth a glent laxed,
 & as ho stod, ho stonyed hym wyth ful stor wordeȝ:
With a laughing
glance, she says,
- 1292 “Now he þat spedeȝ vche spech, his disp[ort] jelle yow!
 Bot þat ȝe be Gawan, hit got; in mynde,”
 “Quer-fore?” quoth þe freke, & freshly he askeȝ,
 Ferde lest he hade fayled in fourme of his castes;
- 1296 Bot þe burde hym blessed, & bi þis skyl sayde,
 “So god as Gawayn gaynly is halden,
 & cortaysye is closed so clene in hym-seluen,
 Couth not lyȝtly haf lenged so long wyth a lady,
 1300 Bot he had craued a cosse, bi his courtaysye,
 Bi sum towch of summe tryfle, at sum taleȝ ende.”
 þen quoth Wowen, “I-wysse, worȝe as yow lykeȝ,
[Fol. 108r.]
“I shall kiss,”
says the knight.

¹ ande (?).² sculde, in MS.

Were it he,
 surely, ere this,
 he would have
 craved a kiss.”

- "at your commandment."
 With that the lady catches him in her arms and kisses him.
 Gawayne then rises and goes to mass.
 He makes mirth all day till the moon rises,
 between the "two dames," the older and the younger.
- I schal kysse at *your* comaundement, as a knyȝt falleȝ,
 & fire¹ lest he displesse yow, so² plede hit no more."
 Ho comes nerre with þat, & cacheȝ hym in armes;
 Louteȝ luffych adoun, & þe leude kysseȝ;
 Pay comly bykennen to kryst ayþer oþer;
 Ho dos hir forth at þe dore, with-outen dyn more.
 & he ryches hym to ryse, & rapes hym sone,
 Clepes to his chamberlayn, choseth his wede,
 Boȝeȝ forth, quen he watȝ boun, blyþely to masse,
 & þenne he meued to his mete, þat menskly hym keped,
 & made myry al day til þe mone ryzed,
 with game;
 With³ neuer freke fayrer fonge,
 Bitwene two so dyngne dame,
 þe alder & þe yonge,
 Much solace set þay same.

VIII.

- Meanwhile the lord of the land and his men hunt in woods and heaths.
 Quickly of the killed a "quarry," they make.
 Then they set about breaking the deer.
 They take away the *assay* or fat,
 then they slit the *slot* and remove the *erber*. They afterwards rip the four limbs and rend off the hide. They next open the belly and take out the bowels. [Fol. 109.]
- 1320 To hunt in holteȝ & heþe, at hyndeȝ barayne,
 Such a sowme he þer slowe bi þat þe sunne heldet,
 Of dos & of oþer dere, to deme were wonder.
 Penne fersly þay flokked in folk at þe laste,
 & quykyly of þe quelled dere a querré þay maked ;
 þe best boȝed þerto, with burneȝ in-nogheȝ,
 Gedered þe grattest of gres þat þer were,
 & didden hem derely vndo, as þe dede askeȝ ;
 Serched hem at þe asay, summe þat þer were,
 Two fyngeres þay fonde of þe fowlest of alle ;
 Syþen þay slyt þe slot, sesed þe erber,
 Schaued wyth a scharp knyf, & þe schyre knitten ;
 1332 Syþen rytte þay þe foure lymmes, & rent of þe hyde,
 þen brek þay þe bale, þe baleȝ out token,
 Lystily forlancyng, & bere of þe knot ;

¹ fere (?).² fo, in MS.³ Was (?) Nas (?)

- Pay gryped to þe gargulun, & grayþely departed
 1336 þe wesaut fro þe wynt-hole, & walt out þe gutte; ;
 Pen scher þay out þe schuldere; with her scharpknyue;
 Haled hem by a lyttel hole, to haue hole sydes;
 Syþen britned þay þe brest, & brayden hit in twynne,
 1340 & eft at þe gargulun bigyne; on þenne,
 Ryue; hit vp radly, ryȝt to þe byȝt,
 Voyde; out þe a-vanters, & verayly þer-after
 Alle þe ryme; by þe rybbe; radly þay lance;
 1344 So ryde þay of by resoun bi þe rygge bone;
 Euenden to þe haunche, þat henged alle samen,
 & heuen hit vp al hole, & hwen hit of þere,
 & þat þay neme for þe noumble, bi nome as I trowe,
 1348 bi kynde;
 Bi þe byȝt al of þe hyȝes,
 þe lappe; þay lance bi-hynde,
 To hewe hit in two þay hyȝes,
 1352 Bi þe bak-bon to vnbynde.
- They then separate the *weasand* from the wind-hole and throw out the guts.
 The shoulders are cut out, and the breast divided in halves.
 The *numbles* are next removed.
- By the fork of the thighs.
 the flaps are hewn in two by the backbone.

IX.

- Boþe þe hede & þe hals þay hwen of þenne,
 & syþen sunder þay þe syde; swyft fro þe chyne,
 & þe corbeles fee þay kest in a greue;¹
 1356 þenn þurled þay ayþer þik side þur; , bi þe rybbe,
 & henged þenne a[y]þer bi hoȝes of þe fourche; ,
 Vche freke for his fee, as falle; for to haue.
 Upon a felle of þe fayre best, fede þay þayr houndes,
 1360 Wyth þe lyuer & þe lyȝte; , þe leþer of þe paunce; ,
 & bred bapēd in blod, blende þer amoneȝ; ;
 Baldely þay blw prys, bayed þayr rachche; ,
 Syþen fonge þay her flesche folden to home,
 1364 Strakande ful stoutly mony stif mote; .
 Bi þat þe daylyȝt wat; done, þe douthe wat; al wonen
- After this the head and neck are cut off, and the sides severed from the chine.
- With the liver, lights, and paunches, they feed the hounds.
- Then they make for home.

¹ on a greue (?).

In-to þe comly castel, þer þe knyȝt bide;
ful stille;

1368

Wyth blys & bryȝt fyr bette,
þe lord is comen þer-tylle,
When Gawayn wyth hym mette,
þer watȝ bot wele at wylle.

Gawayne goes
out to meet his
host.

X.

[Fol. 109b.] 1372 Thenne comaunded þe lorde in þat sale to samen alle þe
meny,

The lord com-
mands all his
household to as-
semble,

and the venison
to be brought be-
fore him.

He calls Ga-
wayne,

Boȝe þe ladyes on loghe to lyȝt with her burdes,
Bi-fore alle þe folk on þe flette, freke; he bedde;
Verayly his venysoun to fech hym byforne;
& al godly in gomen Gaway[n] he called,
Teche; hym to þe tayles of ful tayt bestes,

and asks him
whether he does
not deserve much
praise for his suc-
cess in the chase.

Schewe; hym þe schyree grece schorne vpon rybbes.
“How paye; yow þis play? haf I prys wonnen?

1380 1376 Haue I þrymendely þonk þur; my craft serued?”
“þe I-wysse,” quoth þat oþer wyȝe, “here is wayth
fayrest

On the knight
expressing him-
self satisfied, he
is told to take the
whole according
to a former agree-
ment between
them.

þat I seȝ þis seuen ȝere in sesoun of wynter.”

“& al I gif yow, Gawayn,” quoth þe gome þenne,

1384 1380 “For by a-corde of eouenaunt þe cruae hit as your
awen.”

“þis is soþ,” quoth þe segge, “I say yow þat ilke,
&¹ I haf worthyly þis wone; wyth-inne,

I-wysse with as god wylle hit worþe; to ȝoure;.”

1388 He haspe; his fayre hals his arme; wyth-inne,

& kyses hym as comlyly as he² couȝe awyse:

“Tas yow þere my cheuicaunce, I cheued no more,
I wowlche hit saf fynly, þaȝ feler hit were.”

Gawayne gives
the knight a
comely kiss in
return.

1392 1389 “Hit is god,” quoth þe god mon, “grant mercy þerfore,
Hit may be such, hit is þe better, &¹ þe me breue wolde
Where þe wan þis ilk wele, by wytte of hor³ seluen.”

His host desires
to know where
he had gotten
such weal.

¹ And=an.

² he, in MS.

³ your?

"Pat wat; not forward," quoth he, "frayst me no more,
 1396 For þe haf tan þat yow tyde; trawe þe non oþer
 þe mowe."

As this does not enter into the covenant, he gets no answer to his question.

þay laȝed, & made hem blyþe,
 Wyth lote; þat were to lowe,
 1400 To soper þay ȝede asswyþe,
 Wyth dayntes nwe in-nowe.

They then proceed to supper, where were dainties new and enough.

XI.

And syþen by þe chymné in chamber þay seten,
 Wyȝe; þe walle wyn weȝed to hem oft,
 1404 & eft in her boundyng þay bayȝen in þe morn,
 To fylle þe same forwarde; þat þay by-fore maden,
 Pat chaunce so by-tyde; hor cheuysaunce to chaunge,
 What nwe; so þay nome, at n̄est quen þay metten
 1408 þay acorded of þe couenaunte; byfore þe court alle;
 þe beuerage wat; broȝt forth in bourde at þat tyme;
 Penne þay louelych leȝten leue at he last,
 Vche burne to his bedde busked bylyue.
 1412 Bi þat þe coke hade crowe;¹ & cakled bot þryse,
 þe lorde wat; lopen of his bedde, [&] þe leude; vch one,
 So þat þe mete & þe masse wat; metely delyuered;
 þe douthe dressed to þe wod, er any day sprenged,
 1416 to chace;
 Heȝ with hunte & horne;,
 þur; playne; þay passe in space,
 Vn-coupled among þo þorne;,
 1420 Rache; þat ran on race.

By the hearth they sit.
Wine is carried round.

Again Sir Gawayne and his host renew their agreement.

[Fol. 110.]
Then they take leave of each other and hasten to bed.
Scarce had the cock cackled thrice when the lord was up.

With his hunters and horns they pursue the chase.

XII.

Sone þay calle of a quest in aker syde,
 þe hunt re-hayted þe hounde; þat hit fyrist mynged,
 Wylde worðe; hym warp wyth a wrast noyce;
 1424 þe hownde; þat hit herde, hastid þider swyþe,

The hunters cheer on the hounds, which fall to the scent forty at once.

¹ crowded (?).

& fallen as fast to þe fuyt, fourty at ones ;

þenne such a glauerande glam of gedered rachche ;
Ros, þat þe rochereȝ rungen aboue ;

1428 Huntene; hem hardened with horne & wyth muthe.

All come together by the side of a cliff.

þen al in a semblé sweyed to-geder,

Bitwene a flosche in þat fryth, & a foo cragge ;
In a knot, bi a clyffe, at þe kerre syde,

1432 þer as þe rogh rocher vn-rydely wat; fallen,

þay ferden to þe fyndyng, & freke; hem after ;
þay vmbekesten þe knarre & þe knot boþe,

Wyȝeȝ, whyl þay wisten wel wyt inne hem hit were,

1436 þe best þat þer breued wat; wyth þe blod houndeȝ.

þenne þay beten on þe buskeȝ, & bede hym vp ryse,
& he vnsoundly out soȝt seggeȝ ouer-þwert,

On þe sellokest swyn swenged out þere,

Out there rushes a fierce wild boar.

1440 Long sythen for¹ þe sounder þat wiȝt for-old,

For he wat; b[este] & bor alþer grattest,

[And eu]ere quen he gronyed, þenne greued mony,
For [þre a]t þe fyrst þrast he þryȝt to þe erþe,

1444 & sped [hym] forth good sped, boute spyt more,

Ande þay halowed hyghe ful hyȝe & hay! hay! cryed,
Haden horne; to mouȝe hetherly rechated;

Mony wat; þe myry mouthe of men & of houndeȝ,

1448 Pat buskkeȝ after þis bor, with bost & wyth noyse,
to quelle ;

Ful oft he bydeȝ þe baye,

& maymeȝ þe mute inn-melle,

He hurteȝ of þe houndeȝ, & þay

Ful ȝomerly ȝaule & ȝelle.

However, he attacks the hounds
causing them to yowl and yell.

XIII.

The bowmen send their arrows after this wild swine,

Schalkeȝ to schote at hym schowen to þenne,

Haled to hym of her areweȝ, hitten hym oft ;

1456 Bot þe poynȝeȝ payred at þe pyth þat pyȝt in his scheldeȝ,
& þe barbeȝ of his browe bite non wolde,

¹ fro (?).

- þa; þe schatten schaft schyndered in pece;,
þe hede hypped aȝayn, were-so-euer hit hitte;
1460 Bot quen þe dyntes hym dered of her dryȝe stroke;,
þen, brayn-wod for bate, on burne; he rase;,
Hurte; hem ful heterly þer he forth hyȝe;,
& mony arȝed þerat, & on-lyte droȝen.
- 1464 Bot þe lorde on a lyȝt horce launces hym after,
As burne bolde vpon bent his bugle he blowe;,
He rechated, & r[ode]¹ þur; rone; ful þyk,
Suande þis wylde swyn til þe sunne schafted.
- 1468 Þis day wyth þis ilk dede þay dryuen on þis wyse,
Whyle oure luflych lede lys in his bedde,
Gawayn grayȝely at home, in gere; ful ryche
of hewe;
- 1472 þe lady noȝt forȝate,
 Com to hym to salue,
 Ful erly ho wat; hym ate,
 His mode for to remwe.

XIV.

- 1476 Ho commes to þe cortyn, & at þe knyȝt totes,
& Wawen her welcumed worþy on fyrist,
& ho hym ȝelde; aȝayn, ful ȝerne of hir worde;,
Sette; hir sof[t]ly by his syde, & swyȝely ho laȝe;,
1480 & wyth a luflych loke ho layde² hym þese worde;:
“Syr, ȝif þe be Wawen, wonder me ȝynkke;,
Wye þat is so wel wrast alway to god,
& conne; not of compaynye þe coste; vnder-take,
1484 & if mon kennes yow hom to knowe, þe kest hom of [Fol. 111.]
your mynde;
- þou hat; forȝeten ȝelderly þat ȝesterday I taȝte
Bi alder-truest token of talk þat I cowȝe.”
“What is þat?” quoth þe wyghe, “I-wysse I wot neuer,
1488 If hit be sothe þat ȝe breue, þe blame is myn awen.”

¹ The MS. is here almost illegible.² sayde (?).but they glide off
shivered in
pieces.Enraged with
the blows,he attacks the
hunters.The lord of the
land blows his
bugle,and pursues the
boar.All this time Ga-
wayne lies a bed.The lady of the
castle again visits
Sir Gawayne.Softly she sits by
his side,and tells the
knight that he
has forgotten
what she taught
him the day be-
fore.

"I taught you of
kissing," she
says, "that be-
comes every
knight."

Gawayne says
that he must not
take that which
is forbidden.

He is told that he
is strong enough
to enforce it.

The knight re-
plies that every
gift is worthless
that is not given
willingly.

The lady stoops
down and kisses
him.

"Yet I kende yow of kyssyng," quoth þe clere þenne,
"Quere-so constenauce is couþe, quikly to clayme,
þat biennesse vche a knyȝt, þat cortaysy vses."

1492 "Do way," quoth þat derf mon, "my dere, þat speche,
For þat durst I not do, lest I denayed were,
If I were werned, I were wrang I-wysse, jif I profered."

"Ma fay," quoth þe mere wyf, "þe may not be werned,
yow lyke,

jif any were so vilanous þat yow denaye¹ wolde."

"Ye, be god," quoth Gawayn, "good is your speche,
Bot prete is vn-þryuande in þede þer I lende,
1500 & vche gift þat is geuen not with goud wylle;
I am at your comaunderement, to kysse quen yow lyke,
þe may lach quen yow lyst, & leue quen yow þynkke,
in space."

þe lady louteȝ a-doun,
& comlyly kysses his face,
Much speche þay þer expoun,
Of druryes gremē & grace.

XV.

"I would learn," 1508 "I woled² wyt at yow, wyȝe," þat worȝy þer sayde,
she says, "why
you, who are so
young and ac-
tive,

so skilled in the 1512 & of alle cheualry to chose, þe chef þyng a-losed,
true sport of love,

Is³ þe lel layk of luf, þe letturre of arms;
For to telle of þis tenelyng of þis trwe knyȝte;

Hit is þe tytelet, token, & txxt of her werkke;

1516 How le[des] for her lele luf hor lyte; han auintered,
Endured for her drury dulful stounde,
& after wenged with her walour & voyded her care,
& broȝt blysse in-to boure, with bountees hor awen.

1520 & þe ar knyȝt comlokest kyd of your elde,

¹ de vaye, in MS.

² wolde (?).

³ In (?).

- Your worde & your worship walke; ay quere,
& I haf seten by your-self here sere twytes,
3et herde I neuer of your hed helde no worde;
1524 þat euer longed to luf, lasse ne more;
& þe, þat ar so cortays & coynt of your hetes,
Oghe to a ȝonke þynk ȝern to schewe,
& teche sum tokene; of trweluf craftes.
1528 Why ar ȝe lewed, þat alle þe los welde;
Oþer elles ȝe demen me to dille, your dalyaunce to herken ?
for schame !
- I com hider sengel, & sitte,
1532 To lerne at yow sum game,
Dos, teche; me of your wytte,
Whil my lorde is fro hame."

[Fol. 111b.]

haven never talked
to me of love.You ought to
show a young
thing like me
some token of
'true-love's
crafts.'So teach me of
your 'wit' while
my lord is from
home."

XVI.

- "In goud fayþe," quoth Gawayn, "god yow for-ȝelde,
1536 Gret is þe gode gle, & gomen to me huge,
þat so woryþ as ȝe wolde wynne hidere,
& pyne yow with so poder a mon, as play wyth your knyȝt,
With any skynne; countenaunce, hit keuere; me ese ;
1540 Bot to take þe toruayle¹ to my-self, to trwluf expoun,
& towche þe teme; of tyxt, & tale; of arme;
To yow þat, I wot wel, welde; more slyȝt
Of þat art, bi þe half, or a hundredth of seche
1544 As I am, oþer euer schal, in erde þer I leue,
Hit were a fole fele-folde, my fre, by my trawþe.
I wolde yowre wylnyng worche at my myȝt,
As I am hyȝly bighalden, & euer-more wylle
1548 Be seruaunt to your-seluen, so saue me dryȝtyn!"
þus hym frayned þat fre, & fondet hym ofte,
For to haf wonnen hym to woȝe, what-so scho þoȝt elle;
Bot he defended hym so fayr, þat no faut semed,
1552 Ne non euel on nawþer halue, nawþer þay wisten,
bot blysse ;

I will, however,
act according to
your will,and ever be your
servant."Thus Gawayne
defends himself.¹ tornayle (?).

The lady, having
kissed the knight, 1556
takes leave of
him.

blown
Pay lazed & layked longe,
At þe last scho con hym kysse,
Hir leue fayre con scho fonge,
& went hir waye I-wysse.

XVII.

Gawayne rises,
hears mass, and
then dines.
[Fol. 112.]

Meanwhile the
lord pursues the
wild boar,

that bit the backs
of his hounds
asunder,

and caused the
stiffest of the
hunters to start.

The boar runs
into a hole in a
rock by the side
of a brook.

The froth foams
at his mouth.

None durst ap-
proach him,

so many had he
torn with his
tusks.

Then ruþes hym þe renk, & ryſes to þe masse,
& siȝen hor diner wat; dyȝt & derely serued.

1560 þe lede with þe ladye; layked alle day,
Bot þe lorde ouer; þe londe; launced ful ofte,

Sweȝ his vncely swyn, þat swynges bi þe bonkke;,
& bote þe best of his brache; þe bakke; in sunder;

1564 þer he bode in his bay, tel¹ bawe-men hit breken,
& made² hym, maw-gref his hed, for to mwe vter;

So felle flone; þer flete, when þe folk gedered;
Bot þet þe styffest to start bi stounde; he made,

1568 Til at þe last he wat; so mat, he myȝt no more renne,
Bot in þe hast þat he myȝt, he to a hole wynne,
Of a rasse, bi a rokk, þer rezne; þe borne,
He gete þe bonk at his bak, bigyne; to scrape,

1572 þe froȝe femed³ at his mouth vnfayre bi þe wyke;,
Whette; his whyte tusche; with hym þen irked
Alle þe burne; so bolde, þat hym by stoden,
To nye hym on-ferum, bot neȝe hym non durst

1576 for woȝe;

He hade hurt so mony byforne,
þat al þuȝt⁴ þenne ful loȝe,

Be more wyth his tusche; torne,
þat breme wat; [&] brayn-wod bothe.

XVIII.

The knight, see-
ing the boar at
bay,
alights from his
horse,

Til þe knyȝt com hym-self, kachande his blonk,
Syȝ hym byde at þe bay, his burne; bysyde,
He lyȝtes luflych adoun, leue; his corsour,

¹ til (?)

² madee, in MS.

³ fomed (?).

⁴ þoȝt (?).

- 1584 Brayde; out a bry;t bront, & bigly forth stryde;, Founde; fast bur; þe forth, þer þe felle byde;, þe wylde wat; war of þe wy;e with weppen in honde, and seeks to at-tack him with his sword.
 Hef hy;ly þe here, so hettely he fnast,
- 1588 Pat fele ferde for þe freke;¹ lest felle hym þe worre; Pat swyn sette; hym out on þe segge euen, The "swine sets out" upon the man,
 Pat þe burne & þe bor were boþe uppon hepe;, In þe wy;t-est² of þe water, þe worre had þat oþer;
- 1592 For þe mon merkke; hym wel, as þay mette fyrist, who, aiming well,
 Set sadly þe scharp in þe slot euen, Hit hym vp to þe hult, þat þe hert schyndered,
 & he þarrande hym ȝelde, & ȝedoun³ þe water, wounds him in
 ful tyt; the pit of the stomach.
- 1596 A hundred hounde; hym hent, [Fol. 112b.]
 þat bremely con hym bite, The boar is soon
 Burne; him bro;t to hent, by a hundred
 & dogge; to dethen endite. hounds.
- 1600

XIX.

- There wat; blawyng of prys in mony breme horne, Then was there
 He;e halowing on hi;e, with haþele; þat my;t, blowing of
 Brachetes bayed þat best, as bidden þe maystere;, and baying of
 1604 Of þat chargeaunt chace þat were chef huntis. hounds.
- Penne a wy;e þat wat; wys vpon wod crafte;, One wise in wood-
 To vnlace his bor lufly bigynne;; craft begins to
 Fyrst he hewes of his hed, & on hi;e sette; First he hews off
 1608 & sy;ben rende; him al rogh bi þe rygge after, the head, then
 Brayde; out þe boweles, brenne; hom on glede, rends him by the
 With bred blent her-with his braches rewarde;, back.
- Sy;ben he britne; out þe brawen in bry;t brode [s]chelde;, He next removes
 1612 & hat; out þe hastlette;, as hi;ly biseme;; the bowels, broils
 & ȝet hem halche; al hole þe halue; to-geder, them on the
 & sy;ben on a stif stange stoutly hem henges. ashes, and there-
 Then the hastlets are removed.
 The two halves are next bound together and hung upon a pole.

¹ freke (?).² wy;crest (?); this word is doubtful in the MS.³ ȝede doun (?).

The boar's head
is borne before
the knight, who
hastens home.

Now with his ilk swyn þay swengen to home ;
 1616 þe bores hed watȝ borne biforn þe burnes seluen,
 þat him for-ferde in þe forþe, þurȝ forse of his honde,
 so stronge;

Gawayne is call-
ed to receive the
spoil.

1620

Til he seȝ syr Gawayne,
 In halle hym þoȝt ful longe,
 He calde, & he com gayn,
 His feeȝ þer for to fonge.

XX.

The lord of the
land is well
pleased when he
sees Sir Gawayne.

He shows him
the shields of
the wild boar,
and tells him of
its length and
breadth.

Such a "brawn
of a beast," Sir
Gawayne says, he
never has seen.

þe lorde ful lowde with lote, & laȝed myry,
 1624 When he seȝe syr G: with solace he spekeȝ ;
 þe goude ladyeȝ were geten, & gedered þe meynys,
 He scheweȝ hem þe scheldeȝ, & schapes hem þe tale,
 Of þe largesse, & þe lenȝe, þe liȝerneȝ also,
 1628 Of þe were of þe wylde swyn, in wod þer he fled.
 þat oþer knyȝt ful comly comended his dedeȝ,
 & praysed hit as gret prys, þat he proued hade ;
 For such a brawne of a best, þe bolde burne sayde,
 1632 Ne such sydes of a swyn, segh he neuer are.

[Fol. 113.]
 Gawayne takes
possession of it
according to
covenant,

Penne hondeled þay þe hoge hed, þe hende mon hit
 praysed,
 & let lolidly þerat þe lorde forto here :
 " Now Gawayn," quoth þe god mon, " þis gomen is
 your awen,
 1636 Bi fyn forwarde & faste, faythely þe knowe, "
 " Hit is sothe," quoth þe segge, " & as siker trwe ;
 Alle my get I schal yow gif agayn, bi my trawþe."
 He [hent] þe hafel aboute þe halse, & hendely hym
 kysses,

and in return
kisses his host,

1640 & efter-sones of þe same he serued hym þere.
 " Now ar we euen," quoth þe hafel, " in þis euen-tide,
 Of alle þe couenautes þat we knyt, syȝen I com hider,
 bi lawe ;"

who declares his
guest to be the
best he knows.

þe lorde sayde, " bi saynt Gile,
 þe ar þe best þat I knowe,

*short time
Such chaffier & þe drowe."*

XXI.

- 1648 Penne þay teldet table; [on] trestes alofte,
 Kesten cloþe; vpon, clere lytþ penne
 Wakned bi woþe;, waxen torches
 Segge; sette, & serued in sale al aboute;
- 1652 Much glam & gle glent vp þer-inne,
 Aboute þe fyre vpon flet, & on fele wyse,
 At þe soper & after, mony aþel songe;,
 As coundutes of kryst-masse, & carole; newe,
- 1656 With alle þe manerly merþe þat mon may of telle.
 & euer oure luflych knyþt þe lady bi-syde;
 Such semblaunt to þat segge semly ho made,
 Wyth stille stollen countenaunce, þat stalworth to plesē,
- 1660 þat al for-wondered wat; þe wyþe, & wroth with hym-
 seluen,
 Bot he nolde not for his nurture nurne hir a-þayne;,
 Bot dalt with hir al in daynte, how-se-euer þe dede turned
 to wrast;
- 1664 Quen þay hade played in halle,
 As lange as hor wylle hom last,
 To chambre he¹ con hym calle,
 & to þe chemne þay past.

Tables are raised
 aloft,
 cloths cast upon
 them,
 and torches are
 lighted.

With much mirth
 and glee,

supper is served
 in the hall,

and ever our
 lovely knight by
 the lady sits,

who does all she
 can to please her
 companion.

When they had
 long played in
 the hall,

they proceeded
 "to chamber."

XXII.

- 1668 Ande þer þay dronken, & dalten, & demed eft nwe,
 To norne on þe same note, on nweþere; euen;
 Bot þe knyþt craued leue to kayre on þe morn,
 For hit wat; ne; at þe terme, þat he to² schulde.
- 1672 þe lorde hym letted of þat, to lenge hym resteyed,
 & sayde, "as I am trwe segge, I siker my trawþe,
 þou schal cheue to þe grene chapel, þy charres to make,

There they drank
 and discoursed.

Gawayne begs
 leave to depart
 on the morrow.

[Fol. 113b.]
 His host swears
 to him,
 that he shall
 come to the Green

¹ ho (?).

² te (?).

Chapel on New
Year's morn long
before prime.

- 1676 Leude, on nwȝereȝ lyȝt, longe bifore pryme ;
 For-ȝy þow lye in þy loft, & lach þyn ese,
 & I schal hunt in þis holt, & halde þe towcheȝ,
 Chaunge wyth þe cheuisance, bi þat I charre hider;
 For I haf fraysted þe twys, & faythful I fynde þe,
 Now þrid tyme þrowe best þenk on þe morne,
 Make we mery quyl we may, & mynne vpon Ioye,
 For þe lur may mon lach, when so mon lykeȝ."
 Our knight con-
sents to remain
for another night.
- 1680 1684
- Bliȝe broȝt watȝ hym drynk, & þay to bedde ȝeden,
 with liȝt;
- Full still and
softly he sleeps
all night.
- Syr G : lis & slepes,
 Ful stille & softe al niȝt ;
- Early in the morning the lord
is up.
- 1688
- þe lorde þat his crafteȝ kepes,
 Ful erly he watȝ diȝt.

XXIII.

After mass, a
morsel he takes
with his men.

Then were all on
their horses be-
fore the hall-
gates.

It was a clear
frosty morning.

The hunters, dis-
persed by a
wood's side,

come upon the
track of a fox,

which is followed
up by the hounds.

They soon get
sight of the game,

- After messe a morsel he & his men token,
 Miry watȝ þe mornynge, his mounture he askes ;
 1692 Alle þe haȝeles þat on horse schulde helden hym after,
 Were boun busked on hor blonkkeȝ, bi-forȝ ȝe halle
 ȝateȝ ;
 Ferly fayre watȝ þe folde, for þe forst clenged,
 In rede rudede vpon rak rises þe sunne,
 1696 & ful clere costeȝ² þe clowdes of þe welkyn.
 Hunteres vnhardeled bi a holt syde,
 Rocheres roungen bi rys, for rurde of her hornes ;
 Summe fel in þe fute, þer þe fox bade,
 1700 Trayleȝ ofte a trayteres,³ bi traunt of her wyles ;
 A kenet kryes þerof, þe hunt on hym calles,
 His felajes fallen hym to, þat fnasted ful þike,
 Runnen forth in a rabel, in his ryȝt fare ;
 1704 & he fyskeȝ hem by-fore, þay founden hym sone,
 & quen þay seghe hym with syȝt, þay sued hym fast,
 Wreȝande hym ful weterly with a wroth noyse ;

¹ bi-forere, in MS.

² casteȝ (?) .

³ trayveres (?) .

- & he trantes & tornayee; þur; mony tene greue ;
 1708 Hamloune; & herkene; bi hegge; ful ofte ;
 At þe last bi a littel dich he lepe; ouer a spenné,
 Stele; out ful stilly bi a strothe rande,
 Went haf wylt of þe wode, with wyle; fro þe houndes,
 1712 þenne wat; he went, er he wyst, to¹ a wale tryster,
 Per þre þro at a þrich þrat hym at ones,
 al graye ;
 He blenched aȝayn bilyue,
 1716 & stiffly start on-stray, ȝ
 With alle þe wo on lyue,
 To þe wod he went away.
- and pursue him
through many a
rough grove.

[Fol. 114.]
The fox at last
leaps over a
spiny,
and by a rugged
path seeks to get
clear from the
hounds.
He comes upon
one of the hunt-
ing stations,
where he is at-
tacked by the
dogs.
However, he slips
them,

and makes again
for the wood.

XXIV.

- Thenne wat; hit lif vpon list to lyþen þe hounde; ,
 1720 When alle þe mute hade hym met, menged to-geder,
 Suche a sorȝe at þat syt þay sette on his hede,
 As alle þe clamberande clyffes hade clatered on hepes ;
 Here he wat; halawed, when hajele; hym metten,
 1724 Loude he wat; ȝayned, with ȝarande speche ;
 Per he wat; þreted, & ofte þef called,
 & ay þe titleres at his tayl, þat tary he ne myt;
 Ofte he wat; runnen at, when he out rayked,
 1728 & ofte reled in aȝayn, so reniarde wat; wylé.
 & ȝe he lad hem bi lag, mon, þe lorde & his meyny ;
 On his maner bi þe mountes, quyle myd, ouer, vnder,
 Whyle þe hende knyȝt at home holsumly slepe; ,
 1732 With-inne þe comly cortynes, on þe colde morne.
 Bot þe lady for luf let not to slepe,
 Ne þe purpose to payre, þat pyt in his hert,
 Bot ros his vp radly, rayked his þeder,
 1736 In a mery mantyle, mete to þe erþe,
 þat wat; furred ful fyne with felle; , wel pured,
 No hwe; goud on his hede, bot þe haȝer stones
- Then was it fine
sport to listen to
the hounds,

and the hallooing
of the hunters.

There the fox was
threatened and
called a thief.

But Reynard was
wily,
and led them
astray over
mounts.
Meanwhile the
knight at home
soundly sleeps
within his comely
curtains.

The lady of the
castle, clothed in
a rich mantle,

¹ to to, in MS.

- her throat and bosom all bare, 1740 Trased aboute hir tressour, be twenty in clusteres ;
 comes to Ga-wayne's chamber, 1744 Hir þryuen face & hir þrote þrowen al naked,
 opens a window, and says, Wayne¹ vp a wyndow, & on þe wye calle²,
 [Fol. 114b.] canst thou sleep, 1748 & radly þus rehayted hym, with hir riche worde³,
 this morning is so clear!" "Ah ! man, how may þou slepe,
 He wat⁴ in drowping depe,
 Bot þenne he con hir here.

XXV.

- The knight was then dreaming of his forthcoming adventure at the Green Chapel. 1752 In dre⁵ droupyng of dreme draueled þat noble,
 As mon þat wat⁶ in mornyng of mony þro þoþtes,
 How þat destiné schulde þat day [dy⁷t] his wyrde,
 At þe grene chapel, when he þe gome metes,
 & bi-houses his buffet abide, with-oute debate more ;
 Bot quen þat comly he keuered his wyttes,
 1756 Swenges out of þe sweuenes, & sware⁸ with hast.
 þe lady luflych com laȝande swete,
 Felle ouer his fayre face, & fetly hym kyssed ;
 He welcume⁹ hir worþily, with a wale chere ;
 1760 He se¹⁰ hir so glorious, & gayly atyred,
 So fautles of hir fetures, & of so fyne hewes,
 Wi¹¹t wallande Ioye warmed his hert ;
 With smoþe smylyng & smolt þay smeten in-to merþe,
 1764 þat al wat¹² blis & bonchef, þat breke hem bi-twene,
 & wynne ;
 þay lanced wordes gode,
 Much wele þen wat¹³ þer-inne,
 and "great peril between them stood." 1768 Gret perile bi-twene hem stod,
 Nif mare of hir kny¹⁴ mynne.

¹ wayue¹ (?).² bi, à sec. manu.

XXVI.

- For þat prynce of pris depresed hym so þikke,
Nurned hym so neȝe þe þred, þat nede hym bi-houed,
The knight is
sorely pressed.
- 1772 Oþer lach þer hir luf, oþer lodly refuse;
He cared for his cortaysye, lest craþayn he were,
& more for his meschef, ȝif he schulde make synne,
& be traytor to þat tolke, þat þat telde aȝt.
He fears lest he
should become a
traitor to his
host.
- 1776 "God schylde," quoth þe schalk, "þat schal not be-
falle!"
With luf-lajyng a lyt, he layd hym by-syde
Alle þe specheȝ of specialté þat sprange of her mouthe.
Quoth þat burde to þe burne, "blame ȝe disserue,
1780 ȝif ȝe luf not þat lyf þat ȝe lye nexte,
Bifore alle þe wyȝe; in þe worlde, wounded in hert,
Bot if ȝe haf a leman, a leuer, þat yow lykeȝ better,
& folden fayth to þat fre, festned so harde,
The lady inquires
whether he has a
mistress that he
loves better than
her.
- 1784 Þat yow lausen ne lyst, & þat I leue nouȝe;
And þat ȝe telle me þat, now trwly I pray yow,
For alle þe lufeȝ vpon lyue, layne not þe soȝe,
for gile."
[Fol. 115.]
- 1788 ȝe knyȝt sayde, "be sayn Ion,"
& smeȝely con he smyle,
"In fayth I welde riȝt non,
Ne non wil welde þe quile."
Sir Gawayne
swears by St.
John that he
neither has nor
desires one.

XXVII.

- 1792 "Þat is a worde," quoth þat wyȝt, "þat worst is of alle,
Bot I am swared for soȝe, þat sore me þinkkeȝ;
Kysse me now comly, & I schal each heȝen,
I may bot mourne vpon molde, as may þat much louyes."
She then kisses
him, sighing for
sorrow.
- 1796 Sykande ho sweȝe doun, & semly hym kyssed,
& siȝen ho seueres hym fro, & says as ho stondes,
"Now, dere, at þis de-partyng, do me þis ese,
Gif me sumquat of þy gifte, ȝi gloue if¹ hit were,
1800 þat I may mynne on þe mon, my mournyng to lassen."
She desires some
gift,
by which to re-
member him.

¹ of, in MS.

Gawayne tells
her that she is
worthy of a better
gift than he can
bestow.

He has no men
with mails con-
taining precious
things.

Then says that
lovesome,

"Though I had
nought of yours,
yet should ye
have of mine." 1816

"Now I-wysse," quoth þat wyȝe, "I wolde I hadde here
þe leuest þing for þy luf, þat I in londe welde,
For þe haf deserued, forsoþe, selllyly ofte
1804 More rewarde bi resoun, þen I reche myȝt,
Bot to dele yow for drurye, þat dawed bot neked;
Hit is not your honour to haf at þis tyme
A gloue for a garysoun, of Gawayne; gifteȝ,
1808 & I am here [on] an erande in erde; vncouȝe,
& haue no men wyth no maleȝ, wiþ menskful þingeȝ;
þat mislykeȝ me, ladé, for luf at þis tyme,¹
Iche tolke mon do as he is tan, tas to non ille,
ne pine."

"Nay, hende of hyȝe honours,"
Quoth þat lufsum vnder lyne,
"þa; I hade oȝt² of youre;
ȝet schulde þe haue of myne."³

She offers him a
gold ring,

but he refuses to
accept it,

[Fol. 115b.]

as he has none to
give in return.

Very sorrowful
was that fair one
on account of his
refusal.

She takes off her
"girdle,"

Ho raȝt hym a riche rynk⁴ of red golde werkeȝ,
Wyth a starande ston, stondande alofte,
þat bere blusschande bemeȝ as þe bryȝt sunne;
1820 Wyt þe wel, hit wat; worth wele ful hoge.
Bot þe renk hit renayed, & redyly he sayde,
"I wil no gifteȝ for gode, my gay, at þis tyme;
I haf none yow to norne, ne noȝt wyl I take."
1824 Ho bede hit hym ful bysily, & he hir bode wernes,
& swere swyftel[ȝ] his sothe, þat he hit sese nolde;
& ho sore þat he forsoke, & sayde þer-after,
"If þe renay my rynk,⁵ to ryche for hit semeȝ,
1828 þe wolde not so hyȝly halden be to me,
I schal gif yow my girdel, þat gaynes yow lasse."
Ho laȝt a lace lyȝtly, þat⁶ leke vmbre hir syde,
Knit vpon hir kyrtel, vnder þe clere mantyle,
1832 Gered hit wat; with grene sylke, & with golde schaped,

¹ tyne, in MS.

² noȝt (?).

³ ryng (?).

⁴ þat þat, in MS.

- Noȝt bot arounde brayden, beten *with* fyngreȝ ;
 & þat ho bede to þe burne, & blyȝely bi-soȝ
 þaȝ hit vn-worþi were, þat he hit take wolde.
and beseeches
him to take it.
- 1836 & he nay þat he nolde neghe *in* no wyse,
 Nauȝer golde ne garysoun, er god hym grace sende,
 Toacheue to þe chaunce þat he hade chosen þere.
Gawayne again
refuses to accept
anything,
- “ & þerfore, I pray yow, displesse yow noȝt,
 1840 & lette; be your bisinesse, for I bayȝe hit yow neuer
 to graunte ;
 I am derely to yow biholde,
 Bi-cause of your semblaunt,
 1844 & euer in hot & colde
 To be your trwe seruaunt.”
but promises,
“ever in hot and
in cold, to be her
true servant.”

XXIX.

- “ Now forsake þe þis silke,” sayde þe burde þenne,
 “ For hit is symple *in* hit-self, & so hit wel semeȝ ?
 1848 Lo ! so hit is littel, & lasse hit is worȝy ;
 Bot who-so knew þe costes þat knit ar þer-inne,
 He wolde hit prayse at more prys, parauenture ;
 For quat gome so is gorde *with* þis grene lace,
 1852 While he hit hade hemely halched aboute,
 þer is no haȝel vnder heuen to-hewe hym þat myȝt ;
 For he myȝt not be slain, for slyȝt vpon erþe.”
 þen kest þe knyȝt, & hit come to his hert,
 1856 Hit were a Iuel for þe Iopardé, þat hym iugged were,
 When he acheued to þe chapel, his chek forto fech ;
 Myȝt he haf slÿpped to be vn-slayn, þe sleȝt were noble.
 þenne he þulged with his þrepe, & þoled his to speke,
 1860 & ho bere on hym þe belt, & bede hit hym swyȝe,
 & he granted, & [ho] hym gafe with a goud wylle,
 & bi-soȝt hym, for his sake, disceuer hit neuer,
 Bot to lelly layne for² his lord ; þe leude hym acordeȝ,
 1864 þat neuer wyȝe eschulde hit wyt, I-wysse, bot þay twayne,
 for noȝte ;
- The knight
thinks of his ad-
venture at the
Green Chapel.
The lady presses
him to accept the
lace.
[Fol. 116.]
- He consents not
only to take the
girdle, but to
keep the posses-
sion of it a secret.

¹ myȝt (?).² fro (?).

By that time the
lady has kissed
him thrice.

1868

He þonkked hir oft ful swyþe,
Ful þro with hert & þoȝt.
Bi þat on þrynnre syþe,
Ho hat; kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt.

XXX.

Then she takes
her leave.

Gawayne then
dresses himself,

and conceals the
love-lace about
his person.

He then hies to
mass,

and shrives him
of his misdeeds,

and prays for ab-
solution.

He returns to the
hall, and makes
himself so merry
among the ladies,
with comely
carols,

that they said,

"Thus merry
was he never be-
fore since hither
he came."

Gawayne's host is
still in the field.

Thenne lachche; ho hir leue, & leue; hym þere,
For more myrþe of þat mon moȝt ho not gete;

1872 When ho¹ wat; gon, syr G. gere; hym sone,
Rises, & riches hym in araye noble,
Lays vp þe luf-lace, þe lady hym raȝt,
Hid hit ful holdely, þer he hit eft fonde;

1876 Syþen cheuely to þe chapel choses he þe waye,
Preuely aproched to a prest, & prayed hym þere
þat he wolde lyfte² his lyf, & lern hym better,
How his sawle schulde be sauad, when he schuld
seye heþen.

1880 Þere he schrof hym schyrly, & schewed his mysdede;
Of þe more & þe mynne, & merci beseche;
& of absolucioun he on þe segge calles,
& he asoyled hym surely, & sette hym so clene,

1884 As dome;day schulde haf ben diȝt on þe morn.
& syþen he mace hym as mery among þe fre ladyes,
With comlych caroles, & alle kynnes ioye,
As neuer he did bot þat daye, to þe derk nyȝt,

1888 with blys;

Vche mon hade daynte þare,
Of hym, & sayde I-wysse,
þus myry he wat; neuer are,
Syn he com hider, er þis.

XXXI.

Now hym lenge in þat lee, þer luf hym bi-tyde;
þet is þe lorde on þe launde, ledande his gomnes,

¹ he, in MS.

² lyste (?).

- He hat; forfaren þis fox, þat he folȝed longe ;
He has destroyed
the fox.
- 1896** As he sprent ouer a spenné, to spye þe schrewe,
[Fol. 116b.]
þer as he herd þe howndes, þat hasted hym swyȝe,
Hesped Reynard
coming through
a "rough grove,"
Renaud com richchande þurȝ a roȝe greue,
& alle þe rabel in a res, ryȝt at his heleȝ.
and tried to hit
him with his
sword.
- 1900** Þe wyȝe wat; war of þe wylde, & warly abides,
The fox "shunts"
and is seized by
one of the dogs.
& braydeȝ out þe bryȝt bronde, & at þe best casteȝ ;
& he schunt for þe scharp, & schulde haf arered,
A rach rapes hym to, ryȝt er he myȝt,
The lord takes
him out of the
hound's mouth.
- 1904** & ryȝt bifore þe hors fete þay fel on hym alle,
& woried me þis wyly wyth a wroth noyse.
þe lorde lyȝteȝ bi-lyue, & cacheȝ by¹ sone,
Rased hym ful radly out of þe rach mouȝes,
- 1908** Haldeȝ heȝe ouer his hede, haloweȝ faste,
Hunters hasten
thither with
horns full many.
- & þer bayen hym mony bray² houndeȝ ;
Huntes hyȝed hem ȝeder, with horneȝ ful mony,
Ay rechatande aryȝt til þay þe renk seȝen ;
- 1912** Bi þat wat; comen his compeynyn noble,
It was the mer-
riest meet that
ever was heard.
- Alle þat euer ber bugle blowed at ones,
& alle þise oþer halowed, þat hade no hornes,
Hit wat; þe myriest mute þat euer men herde,
- 1916** Þe rich rurd þat þer wat; raysed for renaude saule,
with lote ;
Hor houndeȝ þay þer rewarde,
Her³ hedeȝ þay fawne & frote,
The hounds are
rewarded,
- 1920** & syȝen þay tan reynarde,
& tyrnen of his cote.
and then they
take Reynard and
"turn off his
coat."

XXXII.

- & þenne þay helden to home, for hit wat; nieȝ nyȝt,
Strakande ful stoutly in hor store horneȝ ;
The hunters then
hasten home.
- 1924** Þe lorde is lyȝt at þe laste at hys lef home,
Fyndeȝ fire vpon flet, þe freke þer by-side,
Sir Gawayn þe gode, þat glad wat; with alle,
Among þe ladies for luf he ladde much ioye,
The lord at last
alights at his dear
home,
where he finds Ga-
wayne amusing
the ladies.

¹ hym (?).² braȝ (?).³ Her her, in MS.

1928 He were a bleaunt of blwe, þat bradde to þe erþe,
 His surkot semed hym wel, þat softe wat; forred,
 & his hode of þat ilke henged on his schulder,
 Blande al of blaunner were boþe al aboute.

The knight comes
forward and wel-
comes his host,

1932 He mete; me þis god man in mydde; þe flore,
 & al with gomen he hym gret, & goudly he sayde,
 "I schal fylle vpon fyrist oure forwarde; nouþe,

[Fol. 117.]
and according to
covenant kisses him thrice.
(See l. 1868.)

1936 þen acoles he [þe] knyȝt, & kysses hym þryes,
 As sauerly & sadly as he hem sette couþe.

"By Christ," says
the other, "ye
have had much
bliss!"

"Bi kryst," quoth þat oþer knyȝt, "þe each much sele,
 In cheuisaunce of þis chaffer, jif þe hadde goud chepe;"

I have hunted all
day and have
gotten nothing,
but the skin of
this foul fox,

a poor reward for
three such
kisses."

1940 "þe of þe chepe no charg," quoth chefly þat oþer,
 "As is pertly payed þe chepe; þat I aȝte."

1944 "Mary," quoth þat oþer mon, "myn is bi-hynde,
 For I haf hunted al þis day, & noȝt haf I geten,
 Bot þis foule fox felle, þe fende haf þe gode;,
 & þat is ful pore, for to pay for suche prys þinges,
 As þe haf þryȝt me here, þro suche þre cosses,
 so gode."

He then tells him
how the fox was
slain.

1948 "Inoȝ," quoth syr Gawayn,
 "I þonk yow, bi þe rode;"
 & how þe fox wat; slain,
 He tolde hym, as þay stode.

XXXIII.

With much mirth
and minstrelsy
they made merry,

until the time
came for them to
part.

Gawayne takes
leave of his host,

1952 With merþe & mynstralsye, wyth mete; at hor wylle,
 þay maden as mery as any men moȝten,
 With laȝyng of ladies, with lote; of borde;,
 Gawayn & þe gode mon so glad were þay boþe,

1956 Bot if þe douth had doted, oþer dronken ben oþer,
 Boþe þe mon & þe meyny maden mony iape;,
 Til þe sesoun wat; sejen, þat þay seuer moste;
 Burne; to hor bedde be-houed at þe laste.

1960 Penne loȝy his leue at þe lorde fyrist
 Fochche; þis fre mon, & fayre he hym þonkke;

- "Of such a sellyly¹ soiorne, as I haf hade here, and thanks him
 Your honour, at þis hyȝe fest, þe hyȝe kyng yow ȝelde!" for his happy
 "sojourn."
- 1964 I ȝef yow me for on of youreȝ, if yowre-self lykeȝ,
 For I mot nedes, as je wot, meue to morne;
 & ȝe me take sum tolke, to teche, as ȝe hyȝt,
 þe gate to þe grene chapel, as god wyl me suffer
 He asks for a
 man to teach him
 the way to the
 Green Chapel.
- 1968 To dele, on nwȝereȝ day, þe dome of my wyrdes."
 "In god fayȝe," quoth þe god mon, "wyth a goud
 wylle;
 Al þat euer I yow hyȝt, halde schal I rede."
 Per asyngnes he a seruaunt, to sett hym in þe waye,
 A servant is as-
 signed to him,
 1972 & coundue hym by þe downeȝ, þat he no drechch had, [Fol. 117b.]
 For to f[e]rk þurȝ þe fryth, & fare at þe gaynest,
 bi greue.
 þe lorde Gawayn con þonk,
 1976 Such worship he wolde hym weue;
 þen at þo ladyeȝ wlonek,
 þe knyȝt hat; tan his leue.
 and then he takes
 leave of the la-
 dies,

XXXIV.

- With care & wyth kyssyng he carpeȝ hem tille, kissing them sor-
 1980 & fele þryuande þonkeȝ he þrat hom to haue,
 & þay ȝelden hym aȝay[n] ȝeply þat ilk;
 Pay bikende hym to kryst, with ful colde sykynges. They command
 him to Christ.
 Syȝen fro þe meyny he menskly de-partes;
 1984 Vche mon þat he mette, he made hem a þonke,
 For his seruyse, & his solace, & his sere pyne,
 þat þay wyth busynes had ben, aboute hym to serue;
 & vche segge as sore, to seuer with hym þere,
 1988 As þay hade wonde worþyly with þat wlonek euer.
 þen with ledes & lyȝt he wat; ladde to his chambre, He retires to rest,
 & blyȝely broȝt to his bedde, to be at his rest;
 ȝif he ne slepe soundly, say ne dar I,
- but sleeps but
 little,

¹ selly (?)

for much has he 1992 For he hadde muche on þe morn to mynne, þif he wolde,
to think of on the
morrow.
Let him there lie still.
Be still awhile 1996 Let hym lyȝe þere stille,
and I shall tell 1996 He hatȝ¹ nere þat he soȝt,
how they wrought. & þe wyl a whyle be styllle,
I schal telle yow how þay wroȝt.

[FYTTE THE FOURTH.]

I.

New Year's Day approaches,

The weather is stormy.

Snow falls,

The dales are full of drift.

Gawayne in his bed bears each cock that crew.
[Fol. 118.]

He calls for his chamberlain, and bids him bring him his armour.

Men knock off the rust from his rich habergeon.

NOW neȝȝ þe nwȝere, & þe nyȝt passeȝ;
þe day dryue; to þe derk, as dryȝtyn biddeȝ;
Bot wylde wedereȝ of þe worlde wakned þeroute,
Clowdes kesten kenly þe colde to þe erȝe,
Wyth nyȝȝ² in-noghe of þe norȝe, þe naked to tene;
þe snawe smitered ful snart, þat snayped þe wylde;
þe werbelande wynde wapped fro þe hyȝe,
& drof vche dale ful of dryftes ful grete.
þe leude lystened ful wel, þat leȝ in his bedde,
þaȝ he lowkeȝ his liddeȝ, ful lyttel he slepes;
Bi vch kok þat crue, he knwe wel þe steuen.
Deliuery he dressed vp, er þe day sprenged,
For þere watȝ lyȝt of a lau[m]pe, þat lemed in his chambre;
He called to his chamberlayn, þat cofly hym swared,
2012 & bede hym bryng hym his bruny, & his blonk sadel;
þat oþer ferkeȝ hym vp, & fecheȝ hym his wedeȝ,
& grayȝeȝ me syr Gawayn vpon a grett wyse.
Fyrst he clad hym in his cloȝeȝ, þe colde for to were;
2016 & syȝen his oþer harnays, þat holdely watȝ keped,
Boȝe his paunce, & his plateȝ, piked ful clene,
þe rynges³ rokked of þe roust, of his riche bruny;
& al watȝ fresch as vpon fyrst, & he watȝ fayn þenne
2020 to þonk;

¹ watȝ (?).

² nywe (?).

³ rynkeȝ (?).

He hadde vpon vche pece,
Wypped ful wel & wlonk;
þe gayest in to Grece,
þe burne bede bryng his blonk.
2024

The knight then
calls for his steed.

II.

- Whyle þe wlonkest wedes he warp on hym-seluen ; While he clothed
His cote, wyth þe conysaunce of þe clere werke ; himself in his
Ennurned vpon velvet ^{vertuous¹} stone ; rich weeds,
- 2028 Aboute beten, & bounden, enbrauded seme ;
& fayre furred with-inne wyth fayre pelures.
þet laft he not þe lace, þe ladie^s gifte,
þat for-gat not Gawayn, for gode of hym-seluen ; he forgot not
the "lace," the lady's gift,
- 2032 Bi he hade belted þe bronde vpon his balȝe haunce ;
þenne dressed he his drurye double hym aboute ; but with it doubly
Swyþe swepled vmbe his swange swetely, þat knyȝt,
þe gordel of þe grene silke, þat gay wel bi-semed,
- 2036 Vpon þat ryol red cloþe, þat ryche wat^s to schewe.
Bot wered not þis ilk wyse for wele þis gordel,
For prude of þe pendaunte^s, þaȝ polyst þay were,
& þaȝ þe glyterande golde glent vpon ende^s,
- 2040 Bot forto sauuen hym-self, when suffer hym bi-houed, "but to save him-
self when it be-
hoved him to
suffer."
- oþer knyffe ;
- Bi þat þe bolde mon boun,
Wynne^s þeroute bilyue,
Alle þe meyny of renoun,
He þonkke^s ofte ful ryue.
2044
- All the renowned
assembly he
thanks full oft.

III.

- Thenne wat^s Gryngolet grayþe, þat gret wat^s & huge, [Fol. 118b.]
2048 & hade ben soiourned sauverly, & in a siker wyse,
Hym lyst prik for poynt, þat proude hors þenne ; Then was Grin-
golet arrayed,
þe wyse wynne^s hym to, & wyte^s on his lyre,
& sayde soberly hym-self, & by his soth swere^s,

¹ *virtuous* (?).

- Gawayne returns
thanks for the
honour and kind-
ness shown to
him by all.
- 2052 "Here is a meyny *in þis* mote, þat on menske þenkke;
þe mon hem mayntaines, ioy mot þay haue;
þe leue lady, on lyue luf hir bityde;
ȝif þay for charyté cherysen a gest,
- 2056 & halden honour *in her* honde, þe haþel hem ȝelde,
þat halde; þe heuen vpon hyȝe, & al-so yow alle!
& ȝif I myȝt lyf vpon londe lede any quyle,
I schuld rech yow sum rewarde redly, if I myȝt."
- He then steps
into his saddle,
- 2060 þenne steppe; he in-to stirop, & stryde; alofte;
His schalk schewed hym his schelde, on schulder he
hit laȝt,
Gorde; to Gryngole, with his gilt hele;
& he starte; on þe ston, stod he no lenger,
to praunce;
- and "starts on
the stone" with-
out more delay.
- 2064 His haþel on hors wat; þenne,
þat bere his spere & launce.
"þis kastel to kryst I kenne,
He gef hit ay god chaunce!"
- "This castle to
Christ I com-
mend; may he
give it ever good
chance!"

IV.

The gates are
soon opened.

The knight passes
thereout,

and goes on his
way accompanied
by his guide.

They climb by
cliffs,

where each "hill
had a hat and a
mist-cloak,"

[Fol. 119.] 2084 Welawylle wat; þe way, þer þay bi wod schulden,

- The brygge wat; brayde doun, & þe brode ȝate;
Vn-barred, & born open, vpon boȝe halue;
þe burne blessed hym bilyue, & þe brede; passed;
- 2072 Prayses þe porter, bifore þe pryncie kneled,
Gef hym god & goud day, þat Gawayn he saue;
& went on his way, with his wyȝe one,
þat schulde teche hym to tourne to þat tene place,
- 2076 þer þe ruful race he schulde re-sayue.
þay boȝen bi bonkke; , þer boȝe; ar bare,
þay clomben bi clyffe; , þer clenge; þe colde;
þe heuen wat; vp halt, bot vgly þer vnder,
- 2080 Mist mugged on þe mor, malt on þe mounte; ,
Vch hille hade a hatte, a myst-hakel huge;
Broke; byled, & breke, bi bonkke; aboute,
Schyre schaterande on schore; , þer þay doun schowued.

- Til hit wat; sone sesoun, þat þe sunne ryseſ,
until daylight.
þat tyde;
- 2088 þay were on a hille ful hyȝe,
They were then
þe quyte snaw lay bisyde;
on a "hill full
high."
- þe burne þat rod hym by,
The servant bade
Bede his mayster abide,
his master abide,
saying,
- V.
- "For I haf wonnen yow hider, wyȝe, at þis tyme,
"I have brought
2092 & now nar ȝe not fer fro þat note place,
you hither,
þat ȝe han spied & spurayed so specially after;
yeare not now far
Bot I schal say yow for soþe, syjen I yow knowe,
from the noted
& ȝe ar a lede vpon lyue, þat I wel louy,
place.
- 2096 Wolde ȝe worch bi my wytte, ȝe worþed þe better.
Full perilous is it
þe place þat ȝe prece to, ful perelous is halden;
esteemed.
- þer woneȝ a wyȝe in þat waste, þe worst vpon erþe;
The lord of that
For he is stiffe, & sturne, & to strike louies,
'waste' is stiff
and stern.
- 2100 & more he is þen any mon vpon myddelerde,
His body is bigger
& his body bigger þen þe best fowre,
'than the best
þat ar in Arþureȝ houȝ, hestor¹ oþer oþer.
four in Arthur's
He cheueȝ þat chaunce at þe chapel grene;
- 2104 þer passes non bi þat place, so proude in his armes,
None passes by
þat he ne dynneȝ hym to deþe, with dynt of his honde;
'that he does not
For he is a mon methles, & mercy non vses,
ding him to death
For he hit chorle, oþer chaplain, þat bi þe chapel rydes,
with dint of his
hand.'
- 2108 Monk, oþer masse-prest, oþer any mon elles,
For be it churh
Hym þynk as queme hym to quelle, as quyk go hym
or chaplain,
seluen.
monk, mass-
priest, 'or any
man else,' he
kills them all.
- Forþy I say þe as soþe as ȝe in sadel sitte,
Com ȝe here, ȝe be kylded, [I] may þe knyȝt rede,
- 2112 Trawe ȝe me þat trwely, þaȝ ȝe had twenty lyues
to spende;
- He hat; wonyd here ful ȝore,
He has lived
On bent much baret bende,
there full long.
- 2116 Aȝayn his dynteȝ sore,
Against his dints
ȝe may not yow defende."
sore, ȝe may not
defend you.

¹ Hector (?).

VI.

Wherefore, good
Sir Gawayne, let
this man alone.

Go by some other
region,

[Fol. 119b.]
I swear by God
and all His saints,
that I will never
say that ever ye
attempted to flee
from any man."

Gawayne replies
that to shun this
danger would
mark him as a
"coward knight."

To the Chapel,
therefore, he will
go,

though the owner
thereof were a
stern knave.

"Full well can
God devise his
servants for to
save."

"For-hy, gonde *syr* Gawayn, let *þe* gome one,
& got; a-way sum *oþer* gate, vpon godde; halue;
Cayre; bi sum *oþer* kyth, *þer* kryst mot *yow* spedē;
& I schal hy; me hom a;ayn, & hete *yow* fyrre,
Pat I schal swere bi god, & alle his gode hal;e;
As help me god & *þe* halydam, & oþe; in-noghe,
Pat I schal lelly *yow* layne, & lance neuer tale,
Pat euer *þe* fondet to flee, for freke *þat* I wylst."
"Grant merci," quoth Gawayn, & gruchyng he sayde,
"Wel worth *þe* wy;e, *þat* wolde; my gode,
2128 & *þat* lelly me layne, I leue wel *þou* wolde;!
Bot helde *þou* it neuer so holde, & I here passed,
Founded for ferde for to flee, in fourme *þat* *þou* telle;
I were a kny;t kowarde, I my;t not¹ be excused.

2132 Bot I wyl to *þe* chapel, for chaunce *þat* may falle,
& talk wyth *þat* ilk tulk *þe* tale *þat* me lyste,
Worþe hit wele, *oþer* wo, as *þe* wyrde lyke;
hit hafe;

þa;e he be a sturn knape,
To sti;tel, &² stad with staue,
Ful wel con dry;tyn schape,
His seruaunte; forto saue."

VII.

"Mary!" quoth the other,
"since it pleases
thee to lose thy
life,
take thy helmet
on thy head, and
thy spear in thy
hand,
and ride down
this path by yon
rock-side,
till thou come to
the bottom of the
valley;
Look a little to
the left,
and thou shalt
see the Chapel it-
self and the man
that guards it."

2140 "Mary!" quoth *þat* *oþer* mon, "now *þou* so much spelle,
þat *þou* wylt *þyn* awen nye nyme to *þy*-seluen,
& *þe* lyst lese *þy* lyf, *þe* lette I ne kepe;
Haf here *pi* helme on *þy* hede, *pi* spere in *pi* honde,
2144 & ryde me doun *þis* ilk rake, bi *þon* rokke syde,
Til *þou* be bro;t to *þe* bo;em of *þe* brem valay;
Penne loke a littel on *þe* launde, on *pi* lyfte honde,
& *þou* schal se in *þat* slade *þe* self chapel,
2148 & *þe* borelych burne on bent, *þat* hit kepe;
Now fare; wel on gode; half, Gawayn *þe* noble,

¹ mot, in MS.

² & &, in MS.

For alle þe golde vpon grounde I nolde go wyth þe,
Ne bere þe fela;schip þur; þis fryth on fote fyrr."

- 2152 Bi þat þe wyse in þe wod wende; his brydel,
Hit þe hors with þe hele;, as harde as he my;t,
Lepe; hym ouer þe launde, & leue; þe kny;t þere,
al one.

Having thus
spoken, the guide
takes leave of the
knight.

- 2156 "Bi godde; self," quoth Gawayn,
"I wyl nauþer grete ne grone,
To godde; wylle I am ful bayn,
& to hym I haf me tone."

"By God's self,"
says Sir Ga-
wayne, "I will
neither weep nor
groan.
To God's will I
am full ready."

VIII.

- 2160 Thenne gyrde; he to Gryngole, & gedere; þe rake,
Schowue; in bi a schore, at a scha;ze syde,
Ride; þur; þe ro;ze bonk, ry;t to þe dale;
& þenne he wayted hym aboue, & wylde hit hym þo;t,

[Fol. 120.]
Then he pursues
his journey,
rides through the
dale, and looks
about.

- 2164 & se;ze no syngne of resette, bi-syde; nowhere,
Bot hy;ze bonkke; & brent, vpon bo;ze halue,
& ru;ze knokled knarre;, with knorned stonе; ;
þe skwe; of þe scowtes skayued¹ hym þo;t.

He sees no sign
of a resting-place,
but only high and
steep banks.

- 2168 Penne he houed, & wyt;h-hylde his hors at þat tyde,
& ofte chaunged his cher, þe chapel to seche;
He se; non suche in no syde, & selly hym þo;t,
Sone a lyttel on a launde, a lawe as hit we[re];

No chapel could
he discern.

- 2172 A bal; ber;, bi a bonke, þe brymme by-syde,
Bi a forz of a flode, þat ferked þare;
þe borne blubred þer-inne, as hit boyled hade.

At last he sees a
hill by the side
of a stream;

- 2176 Li;te; dou; luflyly, & at a lynde tache;
þe rayne, & his riche, with a ro;ze braunche;
þenne he bo;ze; to þe ber;e, aboue hit he walke;,
Debetande with hym-self, quat hit be my;t.

Thither he goes,
alights and fas-
tens his horse to
a branch of a tree.

- 2180 Hit hade a hole on þe ende, & on ayþer syde,
& ouer-grownen with gresse in glodes ay where,
& al wat; hol; in-with, no-bot an olde caue,

He walks around
the hill, debating
with himself
what it might be,

¹ skayned (?).

and at last finds
an old cave in the
crag.

2184

He prays that
about midnight
he may tell his
matins.

2188

Or a creuisse of an olde cragge, he couþe hit noþt deme
with spelle,
“We,¹ lorde,” quoth þe gentyle knyȝt,
“Wheþer þis be þe grene chapelle;
He myȝt aboute myd-nyȝt,
þe dele his matynnes telle!”

“Truly,” says Sir
Gawayne, “a
desert is here,

a fitting place for
the man in green
to ‘deal here his
devotions in devil
fashion.’

It is the most
cursed kirk that
ever I entered.”

[Fol. 120b.]

Roaming about
he hears a loud
noise,

from beyond the
brook.

It clattered like
the grinding of a
scythe on a grind-
stone.

It whirred like a
mill-stream.

2192

2196

2204

2208

“Though my life
I forego,” says
the knight, “no
noise shall terrify
me.”

“Now I-wysse,” quoth Wowayn, “wysty is here;
þis oritore is vgly, with erbe; ouer-growen;
Wel biseme; þe wyȝe wruxled in grene
Dele here his deuocioun, on þe deuele; wyse;
Now I fele hit is þe fende, in my fyue wytte;
þat hatȝ stoken me þis steuen, to strye me here;
þis is a chapel of meschaunce, þat chekke hit by-tyde,
Hit is þe corsedest kyrk, þat euer I com inne!”
With heȝe helme on his hede, his launce in his honde,
He romeȝ vp to þe rokke of þo roȝ woneȝ;
þene herde he of þat hye hil, in a harde roche,
Biȝonde þe broke, in a bonk, a wonder breme noyse,
Quat! hit elatered in þe clyff, as hit cleue schulde,
As one vpon a gryndelston hade grounden a syȝe;
What! hit wharred, & whette, as water at a mulne,
What! hit rusched, & ronge, rawȝe to here.
Penne “bi godde,” quoth Gawayn, “þat geras² I trowe,
Is ryched at þe reuerence, me renk to mete,
bi rote;

Let god worche we loo,

Hit helpeȝ me not a mote,
My lif þaȝ I for-goo,
Drede dotȝ me no lote.”

Then cried he
aloud,
“Who dwells
here, discourse
with me to hold?”

2212

Thenne þe knyȝt con calle ful hyȝe,
“Who stiȝtleȝ in þis sted, me steuen to holde?

¹ wel (?).² at, in MS.

IX.

Thenne þe knyȝt con calle ful hyȝe,

“Who stiȝtleȝ in þis sted, me steuen to holde?

- For now is gode Gawayn goande ryȝt here,
If any wyȝe oȝt wyl wynne hider fast,
2216 Oþer now, oþer neuer, his nedeȝ to spede.”
- “Abyde,” quoth on on þe bonke, abouen ouer his hede,
“& þou schal haf al in hast, þat I þe hyȝt ones.”
- þet he rusched on þat rurde, rapely a þrowe,
2220 & wyth quettyng a-wharf, er he wolde lyȝt ;
& syþen he keuereȝ bi a cragge, & comeȝ of a hole,
Whyrlande out of a wro, wyth a felle weppen,
A deneȝ ax nwe dyȝt, þe dynt with [t]o ȝelde
2224 With a borelych bytte, bende by þe halme,
Fyled in a fylor, fowre fote large,
Hit watȝ no lasse, bi þat lace þat lemed ful bryȝt.
& þe gome in þe grene gered as fyrist,
- 2228** Boȝe þe lyre & þe leggeȝ, lokkeȝ, & berde,
Sauë þat fayre on his fote he foundeȝ; on þe erþe,
Sette þe stele to the stone, & stalked bysyde.
When he wan to þe watter, þer he wade nolde,
2232 He hymmed ouer on hys ax, & orpedly strydeȝ,
Bremly broȝe on a bent, þat brode watȝ a-boute,
on snawe.
- 2236** *Syr* Gawayn þe knyȝt con mete,
He ne lutte hym no hyng lowe,
þat oþer sayde, “now, *syr* swete,
Of steuen mon may þe trowe.”
- Now is the good
Gawayne going
aright.
- He hears a voice
commanding him
to abide where
he is.
- Soon there comes
out of a hole, with
a fell weapon,
- a Danish axe,
quite new,
- the “knight in
green,” clothed
as before.
- When he reaches
the stream, he
hops over and
strides about.
- [Fol. 121.]
He meets Sir Ga-
wayne without
obeisance.
The other tells
him that he is
now ready for
conversation.

XI.

- “Gawayn,” quoth þat grene gome, “god þe mot loke! “God preserve
2240 I-wysse þou art welcom,¹ wyȝe, to my place,
& þou hatȝ tymed þi trauayl as true² mon schulde ;
& þou knoweȝ þe couenaunteȝ kest vus by-twene,
At þis tyme twelmonyth þou toke þat þe fallen,
2244 & I schulde at þis nwe ȝere ȝeþly þe quyte.
& we ar in þis valay, verayly oure one,
Here ar no renkes vs to rydde, rele as vus likeȝ ;
- “as a true knight
thou hast timed
thy travel.”
Thou knowest
the covenant be-
tween us,
that on New
Year's day I
should return thy
blow.
Here we are
alone;

¹ welcon, in MS.² truee, in MS.

- Have off thy helmet and take thy pay at once." 2248 Haf þy þy helme of þy hede, & haf here þy pay;
 "By God," quoth Sir Gawayne, "I shall not be grudge thee thy will." 2252 Busk no more debate þen I þe bede þenne,
 When þou wypped of my hede at a wap one."
 "Nay, bi god," quoth Gawayn, "þat me gost lante,
 I schal gruch þe no grwe, for grem þat fallez;
 Bot styȝtel þe vpon on strok, & I schal stonde stylle,
 & warp þe no wernyng, to worch as þe lykez,
 no whare."
- Then he shows his bare neck, 2256 He lened with þe nek, & lutte,
 and appears undaunted. & schewed þat schyre al bare,
 & lette as he noȝt dutte,
 For drede he wolde not dare.

XII.

- Then the man in green seizes his grim tool. 2260 Gedereȝ vp hys grymme tole, Gawayn to smyȝt ;
 With all his force he raises it aloft.
- As it came gliding down, 2264 Þer hade ben ded of his dynt, þat doȝty watȝ euer.
 Sir Gawayne shrank a little with his shoulders.
- The other reproved him, saying, 2268 þat oþer schalk wyth a schunt þe schene wyth-haldez,
 & þenne repreued he þe prynce with mony prowde wordes :
 "þou art not Gawayn," quoth þe gome, "þat is so goud halden,
 þat neuer arȝed for no here, by hylle ne be vale,
- [Fol. 121b.] 2272 & now þou fles for ferde, er þou fele harmez ;
 for thou fleest for fear before thou feelst harm. Such cowardise of þat knyȝt cowȝe I neuer here.
 I never flinched when thou struckest. Nawȝer fyked I, ne flaȝe, freke, quen þou myntest,
 Ne kest no kauelacoun, in kynges hous Arthor,
- My head flew to 2276 My hede flaȝ to my fote, & ȝet flaȝ I neuer ;
 my foot, yet I never fled, & þou, er any harme hent, arȝez in hert,

Wherfore þe better burne me burde be called
þer-forc."

wherefore I
ought to be called
the better man."

- 2280 Quoth G : , "I schunt one ;
& so wyl I no more,
Bot þa ; my hede falle on þe stone ;,
I con not hit restore.

"I shunted once,"
says Gawayne,
"but will no
more.

XIII.

- 2284 Bot busk, burne, bi þi fayth, & bryng me to þe poynt, Bring me to the
Dele to me my destiné, & do hit out of honde, point; deal me
For I schal stonde þe a strok, & start no more,
Til þyn ax haue me hitte, haf here my trawþe."
- 2288 "Haf at þe þenne," quoth þat oþer, & heue ; hit alofte, "Have at thee,
& wayte ; as wroȝely, as he wode were ; then," says the
He mynte ; at hym maȝtyly, bot not þe mon ryue ;, With that heains
With-helde heterly h[i]s honde, er hit hurt myȝt. at him a blow.
- 2292 Gawayn grayȝely hit byde ;, & glent with no membre, Gawayne never
Bot stode styll as þe ston, oþer a stubbe auþer, flinches, but
þat rafeled is in roche grounde, with rote ; a hundredth. stands as still as
þen muryly effe con he mele, þe mon in þe grene,
- 2296 "So now þou hat ; bi hert holle, hitte me bishou[e]s ; "Now," says the
Halde þe now þe hyȝe hode, þat Arþur þe raȝt, Green Knight, "I
& kepe þy kanel at his kest, ȝif hit keuer may." must hit thee,
since thy heart is whole."
- G : ful gryndelly with greme þenne sayde,
- 2300 "Wy þresh on, þou þro mon, þou þrete ; to longe, "Thrash on,"
I hope þat bi hert arȝe wyth þyn awen seluen." says the other.
- "For soþe," quoth þat oþer freke, "so felly þou speke ;,
I wyl no lenger on lyte lette þin ernde,
- 2304 riȝte nowe."
- þenne tas he¹ hym stryþe to stryke,
& frounses boþe lyppe & browe,
No meruayle þa ; hym myslyke,
þat hoped of no rescowe.

Then the Green
Knight makes
ready to strike.

¹ he he, in MS.

XIV.

He let fall his

[Fol. 122.]

loom on the bare
neck of Sir Ga-
wayne.

The sharp
weapon pierced
the flesh so that
the blood flowed.

When the knight
saw the blood on
the snow,

he unsheathed
his sword, and
thus spake :

"Cease, man, of
thy blow.

If thou givest me
any more, readily
shall I requite
thee.

Our agreement
stipulates only
one stroke."

2312 Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde ;
þe scharp schrank to þe flesche þurz þe schyre grece,

þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe erþe.
& quen þe burne se; þe blode blenk on þe snawe,

2316 He sprit forth spegne fote more þen a spere lenþe,
Hent heterly his helme, & on his hed cast,

Schot with his schuldere; his fayre schelde vnder,
Brayde; out a bryt sworde, & bremely he speke;

2320 Neuer syn þat he wat; burne borne of his moder,
Wat; he neuer in þis worlde, wyze half so blyþe :—

"Blynne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo ;

I haf a stroke in þis sted with-oute stryf hent,

2324 & if þow reche; me any mo, I redyly schal quyte,
& ȝelde ȝederly aȝayn, & þer to þe tryst,

& foo ;

2328 Bot on stroke here me falle;,
þe couenaunt schap ry;t soo,

[Sikered]¹ in Arþure; halle;
& þer-fore, hende, now hoo !"

XV.

The Green Knight
rested on his axe,

looked on Sir Ga-
wayne, who ap-
peared bold and
fearless,

and addressed
him as follows :

"Bold knight, be
not so wroth,

The hajel heldet hym fro, & on his ax rested,

2332 Sette þe schaft vpon schore, & to þe scharp lened,
& loked to þe leude, þat on þe launde ȝede,
How þat doȝty dredles deruely þer stonde;,
Armed ful aȝle; ; in hert hit hym lyke;

2336 Penn he mele; murly, wyth a much steuen,
& wyth a r[a]ykande turde he to þe renk sayde,

"Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel ;
No mon here vn-manerly þe mys-boden habbe,

2340 Ne kyd, bot as couenaunde, at kynge; kort schaped ;

¹ Illegible.

I hyt þe a strok, & þou hit hatz, halde þe wel payed, I promised thee
I relece þe of þe remnaunt, of rytes alle oþer; a stroke and thou
þif¹ I deliuer had bene, a boffet, paraunter, hast it, be satisfied.

2344 I couþewroþelokerhaf ware, [&] to þehaf wroþtanger.² I could have dealt
Fyrst I mansed þe muryly, with a mynt one,
& roue þe wyth no rof, sore with ryt I þe profered,

For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst nyȝt,
2348 & þou trystyly þe trawþe & trwly me halde;, [Fol. 122b.]
Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde;
þat oþer munt for þe morne, mon, I þe profered,
þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosse; me rȝte;, Another I aimed
2352 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes,
boute scaþe;

Trwe mon trwe restore,
Penne þar mon drede no waþe;
2356 At þe hrid þou fayled þore,
& þer-for þat tappe ta þe.

A true man
should restore
truly, and then
he need fear no
harm.
Thou failedst at
the third time,
and therefore
take thee that tap.
(See l. 1861.)

XVI.

- For hit is my wede þat þou were;, þat ilke wouen girdel, For my weed
Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forsoþe; (woven by my
2360 Now know I wel þy cosses, & þy costes als, wife) thou wear-
& þe wowyng of my wyf, I wrot it myseluen; est.
I sende her to asay þe, & soþly me þynkke;, I know thy kisses
On þe faultest freke, þat euer on fote zede; and my wife's
2364 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more, woeing.
So is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay knyȝte;. I sent her to try
Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, syr, & lewte yow wonted, But yet thou sin-
Bot þat watz for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nauþer, nedst a little,
2368 Bot for þe lufud your lyf, þe lasse I yow blame." for love of thy
þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle; life."
So agreued for greme he gryed with-inne,
Alle þe blode of his brest blonde in his face,
2372 þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked. Gawayne stands
þe forme worde vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,— confounded.

¹ uf, in MS.² This word is doubtful.

"Cursed," he says, "be cowardice and covetousness both!"

Then he takes off
the girdle and
throws it to the
knight.

He curses his
cowardice,

and confesses
himself to have
been guilty of
untruth.

"Corsed worth cowarddyse & couetyse boþe!
In yow is vylany & vyse, þat vertue disstrye;"

2376 Penne he kaþt to þe knot, & þe kest lawse;

Brayde broþely þe belt to þe burne seluen:

"Lo! þer þe falssyng, foule mot hit falle!

For care of þy knokke cowardyse me taþt

2380 To a-corde me with couetyse, my kynde to for-sake,
þat is larges & lewte, þat longe; to kny;te;

Now am I fawty, & falce, & ferde haf been euer;
Of trecherye & vn-trawþe boþe bityde sorȝe

2384 & care!

[Fol. 123.]

I bi-knowe yow, kny;t, here styllie,
Al fawty is my fare,
Lete; me ouer-take your wylle,
& etfe I schal be ware."

2388

XVII.

Then the other,
laughing, thus
spoke:

"Thou art con-
fessed so clean,

that I hold thee
as pure as if thou
hadst never been
guilty.

I give thee, sir,
the gold-hemmed
girdle,

as a token of thy
adventure at the
Green Chapel.
Come again to my
abode, and abide
there for the re-
mainder of the
festival."

Then loþe þat oþer leude, & luflyly sayde,

"I halde hit hardily¹ hole, þe harme þat I hade;

þou art confessed so clene, be-knownen of þy mysses,

2392 & hat; þe penaunce apart, of þe poynþ of myn egge,
I halde þe polysed of þat ply;t, & pured as clene,
As þou hade; neuer forfeted, syþen þou wat; fyrst borne.
& I gif þe, syr, þe gurdel þat is golde hemmed;

2396 For hit is grene as my goune, syr G : , þe maye
þenk vpon þis ilke þrepe, þer þou forth þrynge;
Among prynces of prys, & þis a pure token
Of þe chaunce of þe grene chapel, at cheualrous kny;te;

2400 & þe schal in þis nwe þer aȝayn to my wone;
& we schyn reuel þe remnaunt of þis ryche fest,
ful bene."

2404 þer laþed hym fast þe lorde,
& sayde, "with my wyf, I wene,
We schal yow wel acorde,
þat wat; your enmy kene."

¹ hardlyly, in MS.

XVIII.

- "Nay, for soþe," quoth þe segge, & sesed hys helme, "Nay, forsooth,"
 2408 & hat; hit of hendely, & þe hafel þonkke;
 "I haf soiorned sadly, sele yow bytyde,
 & he ȝelde hit ȝow ȝare, þat ȝarkke; al menskes!
 & comaunde; me to þat cortays, your comlych fere,
 2412 Boþe þat on & þat oþer, myn honoured ladye;
 þat þus hor kny;t wylt hor kest han koynþt bigyled.
 Bot hit is no ferly, þa; a fole madde,
 & þur; wyles of wymmen be wonen to sor;e;
 2416 For so wat; Adam in erde with one bygyled,
 & Salamon with fole sere, & Samson eft sone;
 Dalyda dalt hym hys wyrde, & Danyth þer-after
 Wat; blended with Barsabe, þat much bale þoled.
 2420 Now þese were wrathed wylt her wyles, hit were a
 wynne huge,
 To luf hom wel, & leue hem not, a leude þat couþe,
 For þes wer forne¹ þe freest þat folȝed alle þe sele,
 Ex-ellently of alle þyse oþer, vnder heuen-ryche,
 2424 þat mused;
 & alle þay were bi-wyled,
 With² wymmen þat þay vsed,
 þa; I be now bigyled,
 2428 Me þink me burde be excused."
- "I have sojourned sadly, but bliss betide thee!
 Command me to your comely wife and that other lady who have beguiled me.
 But it is no marvel for a man to be brought to grief through a woman's wiles.
 Adam, Solomon, Sampson, and David were beguiled by women.
 How could a man love them and believe them not?
 [Fol. 123b.]
 Though I be now beguiled, methinks I should be excused.

XIX.

- "Bot your gordel," quoth G: "god yow for-ȝelde! But God reward
 þat wyl I welde wylt good wylle, not for þe wynne girdle.
 golde,
 Ne þe saynt, ne þe sylk, ne þe syde pendaundes,
 2432 For wele, ne for worchyp, ne for þe wlond werkke;
 Bot in syngne of my surfet I schal se hit ofte;
 When I ride in renoun, remorde to myseluen
 þe faut & þe fayntyse of þe flesche crabbed,
- I will wear it in remembrance of my fault.

¹ forme (?).² with wylt, in MS.

2436 How tender hit is to entyse teches of *fylþe* ;
 And when pride
 shall prick me,
 a look to this lace
 shall abate it.

2440 Syn þe be lorde of the *þonder londe*, þer I haf lent *iinne*,
 Wyth *yow* wyth worschyp,—þe wyze hit *yow* *þelde*
þat *vp-halde*; þe heuen, & on *hyz* sitte;—

But tell me your
 right name and I
 shall have done.”

The Green Knight
 replies, “I am
 called Bernlak de
 Hautdesert,
 through might of
 Morgain la Fay,
 the pupil of Mer- 2444 *þe* maystres of *Merlyn*, mony ho² taken;
 lin.

2448 *þe* maystres of *Merlyn*, mony ho² taken;
 For ho hat; dalt drwry ful dere *sum* tyme,
 With *þat* conable clerk, *þat* knowes alle *your* knytes;
 at hame;

2452 Morgne *þe* goddes,
 Perfore hit is hir name;
 Welde; non so hyze hawtesse,
þat ho ne con make ful tame.

She can tame even
 the haughtiest.

XX.

It was she who caused me to test the renown of the Round Table,

2456 Ho wayned me vpon *þis* wyse to *your* wyne halle,
 For to assay *þe* surquidre, *ȝif* hit soth were,
þat rennes of *þe* grete renoun of *þe* Rounde Table;
 Ho wayned me *þis* wonder, *your* wytte; to reue,

[Fol. 124.] 2460 For to haf greued Gaynour, & gart hir to dyȝe,
 hoping to grieve
 Guenever and
 cause her death
 through fear.
With gopnyng³ of *þat* ilke gomen, *þat* gostlych speked,
 With his hede in his honde, bifore *þe* hyze table.
þat is ho *þat* is at home, *þe* auncian lady;

She is even thine aunt.

2464 Ho is euen *ȝyn* aunt, Arþure; half suster,
þe duches doȝter of Tyntagelle, *þat* dere Vter after
 Hade Arþur vpon, *þat* aȝel is nowþe.
 Perfore I eþe *þe*, hafel, to com to *þy* naunt,

¹ in (?).² ho hat; (?).³ gloþnyng (?).

2468 Make myry *in* my houſe, my meny *þe* louies,
 & I wol *þe* as wel, wye, *bi* my faythe,
 As any gome vnder god, for *þy* grete traupe."

2472 *þ*ay acolen & kyſſen, [bikennen] ayþer oþer
 To *þe* prynce of paradise, & parten ryȝt þere,
 on coolde;

Gawayn on blonk ful bene,
 2476 To *þe* kyng; burȝ buskeȝ holde,
 & *þe* knyȝt *in* *þe* enker grene,
 Whiderwarde so euer he wolde.

Gawayne refuses
to return with the
Green Knight.

On horse full fair
he bends to Ar-
thur's hall.

XXI.

Wylde wayeȝ *in* *þe* worlde Wowen now rydeȝ,

2480 On Gryngoleȝ, þat *þe* grace hade geten of his lyue;
 Ofte he herbered *in* house, & ofte al þeroute,
 & mony a-venture *in* vale, & venquyst ofte,
 þat I ne tyȝt, at þis tyme, *in* tale to remene.

2484 *þe* hurt wat; hole, þat he hade hent *in* his nek,
 & *þe* blykkande belt he bere þeraboute,
 A belef as a bauderyk, bounden bi his syde,
 Loken vnder his lyfte arme, *þe* lace, *with* a knot,

2488 *In* tokenyng he wat; tane *in* tech of a faute;
 & þus he commes to *þe* court, knyȝt al *in* sounde.
 þer wakned wele *in* þat wone, when wyst *þe* grete,
 þat gode G: wat; commen, gayn hit hym þoȝt;

2492 *þe* kyng kysse; *þe* knyȝt, & *þe* whene alce,
 & syȝen mony syker knyȝt, þat soȝt hym to haylee,
 Of his fare þat hym frayneȝ, & ferlyly he telles;
 Bi-knowe; alle *þe* costes of care þat he hade,—

2496 *þe* chaunce of *þe* chapel, *þe* chere of *þe* knyȝt,
þe luf of *þe* ladi, *þe* lace at *þe* last.

2500 *þe* nirt *in* *þe* nek he naked hem schewed,
 þat he laȝt for his vnleute at *þe* leudes hondes,
 for blame;

Wild ways now
Gawayne rides.

Oft he harboured
in house and oft
thereout.

The wound in his
neck became
whole.
He still carried
about him the
belt,

in token of his
fault.
Thus he comes to
the Court of King
Arthur.
Great then was
the joy of all.

The king and his
knights ask him
concerning his
journey.
Gawayne tells
them of his ad-
ventures,

[Fol. 124b.]
the love of the
lady, and lastly
of the lace.
He showed them
the cut in his
neck.

He groaned for
grief and shame,
and the blood
rushed into his
face. 2504

He tened quen he schulde telle,
He grond for gref & grame;
þe blod in his face con melle,
When he hit schulde schewe, for schame.

XXII.

"Lo!" says he,
handling the lace,
"this is the band
of blame,

a token of my 2508
cowardice and
covetousness.

I must needs
wear it as long
as I live."

The king com-
forts the knight,
and all the court
too.

Each knight of
the brotherhood 2516
agrees to wear a
bright green belt,

for Gawayne's
sake,

who ever more 2520
honoured it.

Thus in Arthur's
day this adven-
ture befell.

He that bore the
crown of thorns
bring us to His
bliss!

"Lo! lorde," quoth þe leude, & þe lace hondeled,
"þis is þe bende of þis blame I bere [in] my nek,
þis is þe laþe & þe losse, þat I laþ haue,
Of couardise & couetyse, þat I haf caþt þare,
þis is þe token of vn-trawþe, þat I am tan inne,
& I mot nede; hit were, wyle I may last;
For non may hyden his harme, bot vnhap ne may hit,

2512 For þer hit one; is tachched, twyȝne wil hit neuer."
þe kyng comforte; þe knyȝt, & alle þe court als,
Laz'en loude þer-at, & luflyly acorden,
þat lordes & ladis, þat longed to þe Table,

Vche burne of þe broþer-hede a bauderyk schulde haue,
A bende, a belef hym a-boute, of a bryȝt grene,
& þat, for sake of þat segge, in swete to were.
For þat wat; accorded þe renoun of þe Rounde Table,

2520 & he honoured þat hit hade, euer-more after,
As hit is breued in þe best boke of romaunce.

þus in Arthurus day þis auñter bitidde,
þe Brutus bokees þer-of beres wyttenesse;

2524 Syȝen Brutus, þe bolde burne, boȝed hider fyrst,
After þe segge & þe asaute wat; sesed at Troye,
I-wysse;

Mony auñtere; here bi-forne,

Haf fallen suche er þis:

Now þat bere þe croun of þorne,

He bryng vus to his blysse! AMEN.

N O T E S.

Page 2. l. 37 *Pis kyng lay at Camydot upon kryst-masse.*

Camalot, in Malory's "Morte Arthure," is said to be the same as Winchester. Ritson supposes it to be *Caer-went*, in Monmouthshire, and afterwards confounded with *Caer-wynt*, or *Winchester*. But popular tradition here seems the best guide, which assigned the site of Camalot to the ruins of a castle on a hill, near the church of South Cadbury, in Somersetshire (Sir F. Madden).

P. 3. l. 65 *Novel nayted o-newe, neuened ful ofte.*

Christmas celebrated anew, mentioned full often.

Sir F. Madden leaves the word *nayted* unexplained in his Glossary to "Syr Gawayne."

P. 5. l. 124 *sylueren*=*sylueren*, i.e. silver dishes. 139 *lyndes*=*lendes*, loins. 142 *in his muckel*, in his greatness.

P. 7. l. 216 *in gracons werkes*. Sir F. Madden suggests *Greek* as the meaning of *gracons*. I am inclined to look upon *gracons* as an error for *gracious*=*gracious*, i.e. fair, beautiful, a very common meaning of the term.

P. 8. ll. 244-5 *As al were stynched vpon slepe so slaked hor lotes
in hyre.*

As all were fallen asleep so ceased their words
in haste (suddenly).

Sir F. Madden reads *slaked hor lotes*, instead of *slaked hor lote*, which, according to his glossary, signifies drunken vagabonds. He evidently takes *hor lotes* to be another (and a very uncommon) form of *harlotes*=*harlots*. But *harlot*, or vagabond, would be a very inappropriate term to apply to the *Knights of the Round Table*. Moreover, *slaked* never, I think, means drunken. The general sense of the verb *slake* is to let loose, lessen, cease. Cf. lines 411-2, where *stoke*, another form of *slake*, occurs with a similar meaning:

— *layt no fyrrre;*

bot stokes.

— *seek no further,*

but stop (cease).

Sir F. Madden suggests *blows* as the explanation of *stokes*. It is, however, a *verb* in the imperative mood.

- P. 13. l. 394 *siker*. Sir F. Madden reads *swer*.
- P. 14. l. 440 *bluk*. Sir F. Madden suggests *blunk* (horse). I am inclined to keep to the reading of the MS., and explain *bluk* as = *bulk* = trunk. Cf. the use of the word *Blok* in "Early English Alliterative Poems," p. 100, l. 272.
- P. 18. l. 558 *derue doel*, etc. = great grief. Sir F. Madden reads *derne*, i.e. secret, instead of *derue* (= *derf*). Cf. line 564.
- P. 20. l. 629 & ay quere hit is eindele, etc.
 And everywhere it is endless, etc.
Sir F. Madden reads *emdele*, i.e. with equal sides.
- P. 21. l. 652 *for-be* = *for-bi* = surpassing, beyond.
- P. 22. l. 681 for *Hadet* read *Halet* = *haled* = exiled (?). See line 1049.
- P. 26. l. 806 *auinant* = *auenaut*, pleasantly. Sir F. Madden reads *amnant*.
- P. 30. l. 954 *of*. Should we not read *on* (?).
- P. 31. l. 957 Pat oper wyth a gorger wat; gered ouer þe swyre.
The *gorger* or *wimple* is stated first to have appeared in Edward the First's reign, and an example is found on the monument of Aveline, Countess of Lancaster, who died in 1269. From the poem, however, it would seem that the *gorger* was confined to elderly ladies (Sir F. Madden).
- 968 More lykker-wys on to lyk,
Wat; þat scho had on lode.
A more pleasant one to like,
Was that (one) she had under her control.
- P. 32. l. 888 *tayt* = lively, and hence pleasant, agreeable. 1015 *in vayres*, in purity.
- P. 33. l. 1020 *dut=dunt* (?) = *dint* (?), referring to sword-sports. 1022 *sayn[ε] Ione*; day. This is the 27th of December, and the last of the feast. Sometimes the Christmas festivities were prolonged to New Year's Day (Sir F. Madden). 1047 *derne dede* = secret deed. I would prefer to read *derue dede* = great deed. Cf. lines 558, 564.
- P. 34. l. 1053 *I wot in worlde*, etc. = *I [ns] wot in worlde*, etc.
- 1054 I nolde, bot if I hit negh myȝt on nuȝeres morne,
For alle þe londe in-wyth Logres, etc.
I would not [delay to set out], unless I might approach it on New Year's morn, for all the lands within England, etc. 1074 *in spenne* = in space = in the interval = meanwhile. See line 1503.
- P. 37. l. 1160 *slentynge of arwes*. Sir F. Madden reads *slentyng*.
" Of drawyn swerdis *slentyn* to and fra,
The brycht mettale, and oþir armouris seir,
Quharon the sonnys blenkis betis cleir,
Glitteris and schane, and vnder bemyss brycht
Castis ane new twynklyng or a lemand lycht."

(G. Douglas' *Aeneid*, Vol. i., p. 421.)

- P. 41. l. 1281 *let lyk*=appeared pleased.
 1283 *Paȝ I were burde brytest, þe burde in mynde hade*, etc.
 The sense requires us to read :
 Paȝ ho were burde brytest, þe burne in mynde hade, etc.
i.e., Though she were lady fairest, the knight in mind had, etc.
- P. 46. l. 1440 *Long sythen [seuered] for þe sounder þat wiȝt for-olde*
 Long since separated from the *sounder* or herd that fierce (one) for-aged
 (grew very old).
 "Now to speke of the boore, the fyrste year he is
 A pygge of the *sounder* callyd, as haue I blys;
 The seconda yere an hogge, and soo shall he be,
 And an hoggestere, whan he is of yeres thre;
 And when he is foure yere, a boor shall he be,
 From the *sounder* of the swyne thenne departyth he;
 A synguler is he sooo, for alone he woll go."
- (Book of St. Alban's, ed. 1496, sig. d., i.)
- P. 52. l. 1623 A verb seems wanting after *lowde*.
- P. 55. l. 1710 *a strothe rande*=a rugged path. Cf. the phrases *tene greue*, l. 1707; *roȝe greue*, l. 1898. 1729 *bi lag*=*be-lagh* (?)=below (?).
- 1719 *Thenne watȝ hit lif vpon list*, etc.
 Should we not read :
 Thenne watȝ hit list vpon lif, etc.
i.e., Then was there joy in life, etc.
- P. 57. l. 1780 *lyf*=*lef* (?), beloved (one).
- P. 60. l. 1869 *Ho hatȝ kyst þe knyȝt so toȝt*.
 She has kissed the knight so courteous.
 Sir F. Madden explains *toȝt*, promptly. *Toȝt* seems to be the same as the Northumbrian *taght* in the following extract from the "Morte Arthure":
 "There come in at the fyrste course, before the kyng seluene,
 Bare hevedys that ware bryghte, burnyste with sylver,
 Alle with *taghte* mene and *towne* in togers fulle ryche."—(p. 15.)
 The word *towne* (well-behaved) still exists in *wan-ton*, the original meaning of which was ill-mannered, ill-bred.
- P. 61. l. 1909 *bray hounde*; = *braȝ hounde*, *i.e.* fierce hounds.
- P. 64. l. 1995 *He hatȝ nere þat he soȝt*=*He watȝ nere þat he soȝt*=He was near to that which he sought.
- P. 69. l. 2160 *gedereȝ þe rake*=takes the path or way.
 2167 *þe skweȝ of þe scowtes skayued hym þoȝt*.
 The shadows of the hills appeared wild (desolate) to him.
 Sir F. Madden reads *skayned*, of which he gives no explanation. *Skayued*=*skayfed*, seems to be the N. Prov. English *scafe*, wild. Scotch *schaivie*, wild, mad. O.N. *skeifr*. Sw. *skef*, awry, distorted.

XIV.

He let fall his

[Fol. 122.]

loom on the bare
neck of Sir Ga-
wayne.

The sharp
weapon pierced
the flesh so that
the blood flowed.

When the knight
saw the blood on
the snow,

he unsheathed
his sword, and
thus spake :

"Cease, man, of
thy blow.

If thou givest me
any more, readily
shall I requite
thee.

Our agreement
stipulates only
one stroke."

He lyftes lyȝtly his lome, & let hit doun fayre,

With þe barbe of þe bitte bi þe bare nek ;

þa; he homered heterly, hurt hym no more,

2312 Bot snyrt hym on þat on syde, þat seuered þe hyde;

þe sharp schrank to þe flesche þur; þe schyre grece,

þat þe schene blod ouer his schulderes schot to þe erþe.

& quen þe burne se; þe blode blenk on þe snawe,

2316 He sprit forth spenne fote more þen a spere lenþe,

Hent heterly his helme, & on his hed cast,

Schot with his schuldere; his fayre schelde vnder,

Brayde; out a bryȝt sworde, & bremely he speke;

2320 Neuer syn þat he watȝ burne borne of his moder,

Wat; he neuer in þis worlde, wyȝe half so blyȝe :—

"Blynne, burne, of þy bur, bede me no mo ;

I haf a stroke in þis sted with-oute stryf hent,

2324 & if þow reche; me any mo, I redyly schal quyte,

& ȝelde ȝederly aȝayn, & þer to ȝe tryst,

& foo ;

Bot on stroke here me falle;

þe couenaunt schap ryȝt soo,

[Sikered]¹ in Arþure; halle;

& þer-fore, hende, now hoo !"

XV.

The Green Knight
rested on his axe,

looked on Sir Ga-
wayne, who ap-
peared bold and
fearless,

and addressed
him as follows :

"Bold knight, be
not so wroth,

The hael heldet hym fro, & on his ax rested,

2332 Sette þe schaft vpon schore, & to þe scharp lened,

& loked to þe leude, þat on þe launde ȝede,

How þat doȝty dredles deruely þer stonde;

Armed ful aȝle; in hert hit hym lyke;

2336 þenn he mele; muryly, wyth a much steuen,

& wyth a r[a]ykande rurde he to þe renk sayde,

"Bolde burne, on þis bent be not so gryndel ;

No mon here vn-mannerly þe mys-boden habbe,

2340 Ne kyd, bot as couenaunde, at kyng; kort schaped ;

¹ Illegible.

I hyt þe a strok, & þou hit hatz, halde þe wel payed, I promised thee
I relece þe of þe remnaunt, of rytes alle oþer; a stroke and thou
ȝif¹ I deliuier had bene, a boffet, paraunter, hast it, be satisfied.

2344 I couþe wroþeloker haf ware, [&] to þe haf wroþtanger.² I could have dealt
Fyrst I mansed þe murly, with a mynt one, worse with thee.

For þe forwarde þat we fest in þe fyrst nyȝt,
Fol. 122b.]
[I menaced thee
with one blow for
the covenant be-
tween us on the
first night.

2348 & þou trystyly þe trawþe & trwly me halde, Another I aimed
Al þe gayne þow me gef, as god mon schulde;
þat oþer must for þe morne, mon, I þe profered,
þou kyssedes my clere wyf, þe cosse; me raȝte;

2352 For boþe two here I þe bede bot two bare myntes,
boute scaþe;

Trwe mon trwe restore,
Penne þar mon drede no waþe;

2356 At þe ȝrid þou fayled þore,
& þer-for þat tappe ta þe.

A true man
should restore
truly, and then
he need fear no
harm.
Thou failedst at
the third time,
and therefore
take thee that tap.
(See l. 1861.)

XVI.

For hit is my wede þat þou wereȝ, þat ilke wounen girdel, For my weed
(woven by my
wife) thou wear-
est.

Myn owen wyf hit þe weued, I wot wel forsoȝe; I know thy kisses
and my wife's
wooing.

2360 Now know I wel þy cosses, & þy costes als,
& þe wowyng of my wyf, I wroȝt it myseluen;

I sende her to asay þe, & sothly me þynkke,
On þe faultlest freke, þat euer on fote ȝede;

I sent her to try
thee,
and faultless I
found thee.

2364 As perle bi þe quite pese is of prys more,
So is Gawayn, in god fayth, bi oþer gay knyȝteȝ.

Bot here yow lakked a lyttel, syr, & lewte yow wonted, But yet thou sin-
nedst a little,

Bot þat wat; for no wylyde werke, ne wowyng nauȝter, for love of thy
life."

2368 Bot for þe lufud your lyf, þe lasse I yow blame." Gawayne stands
confounded.

þat oþer stif mon in study stod a gret whyle;
So agreued for greme he gryed with-inne,
Alle þe blode of his brest blonde in his face,

2372 þat al he schrank for schome, þat þe schalk talked.

þe forme worde vpon folde, þat þe freke meled,—

¹ uȝ, in MS.² This word is doubtful.

- Arewe; } arrows, 1160, 1455,
 Arwes, } 1460.
 Arwe; } 586.
 Arn, are (*pl. pres.*), 280, 1094.
 Arsoune; } saddle-bows, 171, 602.
 Arsoun; }
 *Arȝe, timid, fearful, 241.
 Arȝe, *vb.* to wax timid, 2301.
 Arȝed, waxed timid, 1463, 2271.
 Arȝe, waxest timid, 2277.
 Asay, the point in the breast of
 the buck, at which the hunter's
 knife was inserted, to make trial
 of the animal's fatness, 1328.
 Asay, try, tempt, 2362.
 *Ascryed, shouted, 1153.
 *Aske; ashes, 2.
 Askynge, request, 323, 349.
 Asoyed, absolved, 1883.
 Aspye, to discover, 1199.
 Assaut, assault, 1.
 As-swythe, quickly, 1400.
 *As-tit, } at once, suddenly, 31,
 As-tyt, } 1210. See *Tit, Tite*.
 At, for, 648; of, 703.
 *Athel, noble, good, 5, 171, 241,
 904, 1654, 2466.
 Ather—ayther, either, 1357.
 *Attle, *vb.* aim, design, purpose, 27.
 Attled, *pret.* of attle, 2263.
 *At-waped, escaped, 1167. See
 Wapped.
 Auen, }
 Awen, } own, 10, 293, 836.
 Aune, }
 *Auinant = avinaunt, avenaunt,
 pleasantly, 806.
 Aumayl, enamel, 236.
 Auncian, *adj.* aged, 1001, 2463;
 sb. aged (one), 948.
 *Aunter, adventure, 27, 29, 2522.
 Auntere; (*pl.*), 2527.
 Auntered, ventured, 1516.
 Auther, either, 88, 702.
 A-vanters, portions of the nombles
 of a deer, which lay near the
- neck; a term used in wood-
 craft, 1342.
 "Then dresse the nombles, fyrt that
 ye recke;
 Downe the *auancers* kerue, that cleyth
 to the neck;
 And down wyth the bol-throte put
 theym anone."
 (Boke of St. Alban's, 1496, sig. *d. iv.*)
 "One croke of the nombles lyeth
 euermore
 Under the throte-bolle of the beest
 before,
 That callyd is *auancers*, whoso can
 theym kenne."
 (*Ibid.*, sig. *e. i.*)
- Auentale, the open and moveable
 portion of the helmet which
 covered the mouth, for the pur-
 pose of respiration, 608.
 "He braydez one a bacenett, bur-
 nesche of syluer,
 The beste that was in Basille, wyth
 bordurs ryche;
 The creste and the coronalle enclosed
 so faire,
 Wyth clasppis of clere golde, couched
 wyth stones;
 The vesare, the *aventail*, enarmede so
 faire,
 Voyde with owtynne vice, with wyn-
 dowes of syluer."
- (*Morte Arthure*, p. 77.)
 "The vesere, the *auentail*, his ves-
 turiis ryche,
 Wyth the valyant blode was verred
 alle over."
- (*Ibid.*, p. 215.)
 Early writers frequently use this
 term for the whole front of the
 helmet, including the visor. In
 the prose French romances of the
 Round Table, *ventaille* is a dis-
 tinct piece of armour, and put
 on before the helmet.
- Auenturus, adventurous, 93.
 Auenturus, adventures, 95, 491.
 Auinant, pleasantly, 806.
 A-vyse, } think, devise, 45, 1389.
 Awyse, }
 Auyzed, viewed, observed, 771.

- A-wharf, turned, whirled round, 2220. A.S. *a-hweorfan*, to bend (*pret. a-hwearf.*)
- Ax, 208.
- Ay, ever, 26, 73, 128, 167, 893.
- Ayled, 438.
- Ay-quere, } everywhere, 599, 629,
- Ay-where, } 745, 800.
- Ayther, either, 841, 939, 1307.
- Aȝayn, } towards, 815, 971;
- Aȝaynes, } against, 1456, 1661.
- Aȝayneȝ, *Aȝleȝ, fearless, 2335. See *Aghlich*.
- Aȝt, aȝte, owned, possessed (*the pret. of ave*, to own, owe), 767, 843, 1775, 1941.
- Bade, abode, tarried, 1699.
- Baldly, boldly, 376.
- *Bale, harm, evil, grief, 2041, 2419.
- Bale, belly, 1333. O.H.G. *balg*.
- Baleȝ, bowels, 1333.
- Balȝe, round or smooth, 2032, 2172.
"Balȝew or pleyn (*balwe* or playne, P.) Planus." (Prompt. Parv.)
- Bande, 192.
- Baner, 117.
- Barayne, barren, applied to hinds not gravid, 1320.
- Barbe, edge of an axe, 2310.
- Barbeȝ, points of arrows, 1457.
- Barbican, out-work or tower of a castle, 793.
- *Bare, *adj.* mere, unconditional, 277. In l. 1141 it is applied to the motes or blasts of a horn, and seems to mean *short* or *without rechate*; *adv.* 465; "bare þre dayeȝ," 1066.
- Barely, unconditionally, certainly, 548.
- Baret, strife, contest, 21, 353, 2115; grief, 752.
- Bargayn, 1112.
- Barlay, Sir F. M. says, is apparently a corruption of the French *par loi*, 296. Is it a corruption of the phrase, "by our lady," *i.e.* the Virgin Mary?
- Barred, striped diagonally, 159.
- Barres, diagonal stripes, 162.
- Bastel-roueȝ, turreted or castellated roofs; *roueȝ* = roofs.
- Bate, debate, conflict, 1461. A.S. *bate*, contention.
- Baudryk, the strap by which the shield was suspended round the neck, 621; belt or lace, 2486. M.H.G. *balderich*.
- Bawe, bow of a saddle (?), 435.
- Bawe-men, bowmen, 1564.
- Bay, round, 967. A.S. *bugan*, to bend.
- Bay, } bay or baiting of a wild
- Baye, } boar, when attacked by dogs, 1450, 1564, 1582.
- Bayed, baited, barked at, 1142, 1362, 1603.
- Bayen (*3d pers. pl.*), bay, bark at, 1909.
- *Bayn, } prompt, ready, obedient,
- Bayne, } 1092, 2158.
- Bayst, abashed, 37. Fr. *abaisser*.
- Baythe, to grant (?), 327; to consent, 1404, 1840.
- Be, by, 652, 1216.
- Beau, fair, 1222.
- Be-com, went, 460.
- Bedde, } offered, 1824, 1834, 2248.
- Bede, } bids, 1374.
- Beddyng, 853.
- Bede, bade, 1437, 2090.
- Bede, offer, proffer, 374, 382, 2322. A.S. *beodan*, to offer.
- Be-knewe, acknowledge.
- Beknowen, acknowledged, 2391.
- Belde, courage, valour, 650. A.S. *byld*.
- Bele-chere, good company (*cheer*) or presence.
- Belef, badge (?), 2486, 2517.
- Belleȝ, bells, 195.

- Belt, 162.
 Bende, band, bond, 2505, 2517.
 Bende, bent, 305, 2224; put down, 2105.
 Bene, to be, 141; are or will be, 1646.
 *Bene (another form of *bain*?), fair, well, 2402, 2475.
 *Bent, plain, field (or uplands?), 353, 1465, 1599, 2115, 2233, 2338; "bent-field," 1136.
 Ber, beer, 129.
 Ber, } bore, carried, 637, 1913.
 Bere, }
 Berdle, 280.
 Ber, } hill, mount, 2172, 2178.
 Berze, }
 Best, beast, animal, 1436.
 *Bete, to kindle, 1367.
 Beten, worked, embroidered, 78, 1833, 2028. Fr. *battu*.
 Beuverage, drink, liquor, 1112, 1409.
 Beuer-hwed = beaver-hued, colour of a beaver (?), 845.
 Bide, } abide, endure, 374, 520,
 Byde, } 1582, 2041.
 Bide, } abides, awaits, 376.
 Byde, } 382.
 Biforne, before, 123.
 Big, bold, 354.
 *Biges, builds, 9.
 *Bigated, } built, inhabited, 20.
 Byggod, }
 *Bigly, } loudly, 1141; deeply,
 *Bygly, } severely, 1162; boldly, 1584.
 Bigrauen, engraved, 216.
 Bi-grypte = be-gripped, grasped, 214.
 Bihalden, } = beholden, indebted,
 Biholde, } 1557, 1842.
 Bi-hond, forthwith, 67.
 Bihoues, 1065.
 Bikende, commended, 596, 1982.
 Biknowe, acknowledge, 2385.
 Biknowe, acknowledges, 2495.
- *Biline, } quickly, immediately,
 Bilyue, } 132, 1128, 1136, 1171,
 Brylue, } 1715.
 Bisemed, befitted, became, 622, 2035.
 Biseme; = beseems, befits. 1612, 2191.
 Bisides, } = besides, on the side,
 Bisyle, } 76, 109, 856.
 Bisied, agitated, 89.
 Bisot, besought, 96.
 Bitidde, befell, 2522.
 Bitte, } the steel part of an axe,
 Bytte, } 2224, 2310.
 *Bi-wyled, beguiled, 2425.
 *Blaunde, intermixed, blended; phrase "*in blonde*," together, 1205, 1931.
 Blasoun, shield of arms, 828.
 Blaunner, } a species of fur (?),
 Blaunier, } 155, 573, 856, 1931.
 Is it connected with *lawn*?—if so, it would signify a species of fine linen.
 *Bleaunt, } a robe or mantle (of fine
 Bleant, } linen), 879, 1928.
 Blenched, receded, drewback, 1715.
 Blende = blent, mingled, blended, 1361, 1610, 2371.
 Blenk, to shine, 2315. Du. *blincken*, to shine, glitter. Ger. *blinken*, twinkle, glitter.
 Blenkoed, shone, 799.
 Blered, 963.
 Blessing, 370.
 *Blonk, } a steed, literally, a
 Blonkke, } white horse, 434, 785, 1581.
 Blonkes, } horses, 1128, 1693.
 Blonkkes, }
 *Blubred = foamed, blubbered, applied to a stream of water, 2174.
 Bluk — trunk, 440.
 Blunder, confusion, trouble, 18.
 *Blunk, steed, 440. See *Blonk*.
 *Blusch, sb. look, 520.
 Blushed, looked, 650, 793.

- Blusschande=blushing, glittering, 1819.
- Blw, } blew, 1141, 1362.
- Blwe, blue, 1928.
- *Blyeande, } shining, glittering, Blykande, } 305, 2485.
- Blykded, shone, glistened, 429.
- Blynne, cease, 2322.
- Blysse, fortune, prosperity, 18.
- Blyþe, gay, bright, 155.
- *Bobbounce, boast, 9.
- Bobbe, branch, 206.
- Bode, bidding, proffer, 852, 1824. A.S. *bod*.
- *Bode, abode, 785, 1564.
- *Boden, *pass. part.* prayed, asked, 327. A.S. *beodan* (*p.p. boden*), to bid, offer.
- Bolde, *sb.* bold (one), 21.
- *Bole, trunk of a tree, 766.
- *Bolne, to swell, 512.
- Bonchef, gaiety (or perhaps innocence, purity), 1764.
- *Bone, prayer, request, 327.
- Bone-hostel, lodging, 776.
- *Bonk, bank, height, 511, 700, 710, 785, 1571.
- *Bonkkes, } heights, 14, 1562.
- Bonkkes, } 2077.
- Bord, } table, 481.
- Borde, } border, 610; *bordes* (*pl.*) 159.
- *Bordez=bourdez (?), jests (?), 1954.
- *Borelych=burly, huge, strong, 766, 2148, 2224.
- *Borne=bourn, stream, 731, 1570, 2174.
- Bornyst, } burnished, 212, 582.
- Burnyst, }
- *Bor, }
Borze, } =burgh, city, castle, 2, 9, 259, 843, 1092.
- Burze, }
Bot-if, unless, 1782.
- Bot, } bit, wounded, pierced, 426.
- Bote, } 1162, 1562.
- Bothem, bottom, 2145.
- Botoun, buttons, 220.
- *Boun, } ready, prompt, obedient, Boun, } 548, 852, 1311, 1693.
- Bour, chamber, 853, 1519.
- *Bourde, sport, joke, 1409.
- Bourdez, jokes, 1212.
- Bourded, joked, 1217.
- Bourdyng, *sb.* joke, sport, 1404.
- Bout, } without, 361, 1285, 1444.
- Boute, }
Boȝe, to move, rise, go, 344, 1220.
- Boȝed (*pret. of boȝe*), 481, 550, 1189, 2524.
- Boȝen (*pres. pl. of boȝe*), 434, 1311, 2077.
- *Boȝes, goes, 2178.
- Boȝez, boughs, 765, 2077.
- Brace, armour for the arms, 582.
- Braches, } hounds, 1142, 1563.
- Brachez, } 1610. *Brache* is said to signify originally a bitch hound—the feminine of *rache*, a foot-scenting hound (Jam.).
- Brachetes, hounds, 1603.
- Brad, roasted, 891. A.S. *brædan*, to roast (*pret. brædde*; *p.p. gebræd*).
- *Bradde, extended, 1928. See *Braide*.
- *Braides, } draws, 621, 1584, 1609.
- Braydes, } 1901.
- Brayne, woven, 177, 580.
- Brawen, } =*brawn*, or flesh of a Brawne, } wild boar, 1611, 1631.
- Bray, an error for *brath*, bold (?), 1909.
- *Brayde, started, 429; threw, 2377; drew, 1399; drawn, thrown, 2069.
- Brayden, embroidered, 220, 1883.
- Brayn-wod, mad, violent, 286, 1461, 1580.
- Bredden (*pl. pret.*)=*bred*, flourished, 21.

- *Brede; bounds, limits, 2071. A.S.
brerd.
- *Brem, } fierce, bold, 1142, 1155,
 Breme, } 1580, 2200; loud, shrill,
 1601; rugged, 2145.
- *Breme, } quickly, boldly, 779,
 Bremly, } 781; fiercely, 509,
 Bremely, } 1598, 2233, 2319.
- Brende, } burnt, burnished, 2,
 Brenned, } 195, 832, 875, 2165.
- Brenne; burns, 1609.
- *Brent, high, 2165.
- *Bresed, rough, 305.
- Brether, brethren, 39.
- *Breue, tell, inform, speak, 1393,
 1488.
- Breued, marked, 1436; written,
 2521.
- Britned, broken or cut in pieces,
 2, 680, 1339.
- Britne; breaks, cuts, 1611. A.S.
 bryt-an, to break.
- Bronde, } sword, 561, 588, 828,
 Bront } 1584.
- Bronde;—brands, embers, 2.
- *Brothe, angry, fierce, 2233.
- *Brothely, angrily, violently, 2377.
- Brother-hede, brotherhood, 2516.
- Broun, *sb.* brown (deer), 1162.
- Browe, brow, 1457.
- Broſes, } brows, 305, 961.
- Broſe; } cuirass, 861, 2012, 2018.
 A.S. *byrne*.
- Brusten, burst, 1166.
- Bryddes, } birds, 166, 509, 746.
- Brydde; } bridge, 779, 781.
- *Brymme, flood, river, 2172.
- Bugle, 1136.
- Bult, built, 25.
- *Bur, blow, 290, 374, 548, 2322;
 force, 2261.
- *Burde, lady, 613, 752, 961.
- Burdes, } ladies, 942, 1232, 1373.
- Burde; ought, behoved, 2278, 2428.
- *Burn, } man, knight, noble, 20,
 Burne, } 73, 337.
- Burnes, } men, 259, 272, 481.
- Burnyst, 212.
- *Busk, array, 1220; prepare, 2248,
 2284.
- Busked, went, 1411; prepared,
 1693.
- Busken (*pl. pres.*), prepare, 509,
 1128.
- Buskes, } goes, 1136, 1448, 2476.
- Buske; } bush, 182.
- Buske; bushes, 1437.
- Busy, to be active, 1066.
- Busly, 68.
- Buttoke; 967.
- Bycome, became, 6.
- Bycomes, becomes, befits, 471.
- Byforne, before, 1375, 1577.
- Byhode, behoved, 717.
- Bykende, commended, 569, 1982.
- Bykennen, commend, 1307.
- Bylde, 509.
- Byled, boiled, 2082.
- Bytoknyng, token, 626.
- Cach, to catch, take, acquire, 133;
 to go, 1794.
- Cacheres=catchers, hunters, 1139.
- Cache; (*pres. tense* of *cach*), 368,
 2175.
- Can (*auxiliary vb. of past tense*),
 340, 1042.
- Capados, hood or close cap, from
 the Fr. *cap-dos*, 186, 572.
- *Caple, horse, 2175.
- Carande, sorrowing, anxious, 674,
 750.
- Care, grief, concern, 1979, 2379.
- Carnele; battlements, embrasures,
 801.
- Caroles, 43.
- Carp, speech, conversation.

- Carp, } to say, tell, speak, 263,
Karp, } 696, 704.
Carped, told, spoke, 1088.
Carppe;, tells, speaks, 377, 1979.
*Carye;—cayre;, goes, 2120.
Cast, to speak, address, 249.
Castes, deeds, manners, 1295. See
Costes.
Caueloun;—cauelacioun;, disputes,
683, 2275. O.Fr. *cavellation*.
Cemmed = cammed (?), folded,
twisted, 188. O.E. *cam*, bent,
crooked.
Cercle, circle around the helmet,
615.
Chaffer, merchandise, 1647, 1939.
Chambre, 48.
Chaplayne, 930.
Charcole, 875.
Charg, matter, 1940.
Charge, vb. 863.
Chargeaunt, dangerous (?), 1604.
*Charre, return, 1678.
Charred, led, turned, 850, 1143.
Charres, business; task, 1674.
Chastysed, 1143.
Chauncely, accidentally, 778.
Chaunsel, 946.
Chauntre, religious service, 63.
O.F. *chanterie*.
Chefly, } speedily (?), 850, 883,
Cheuely, } 978, 1940.
Chek, fortune, 1107, 1857.
Chekke, ill fortune (?), 2195.
Chemne(=chimney), fireplace, 978.
Chepe, } bargain, terms of buying
Chepe;, } or selling, or goods
sold, 1939, 1940, 1941.
Chepen, to bargain, 1271.
*Cher, } countenance, behaviour,
Chere, } spirits, 562, 711, 883,
1745, 2169, 2496; entertain-
ment, 1259.
Ches (=chose), perceived, dis-
cerned, 798, 946.
*Cheue, obtain, 1271; to arrive,
1676.
Cheued, obtained, 1390; came, 63.
Cheuicaunce, } booty, gain, 1390,
Cheuisance, } 1406, 1678, 1939.
Cheuysaunce, } O.Fr. *cheuissance*.
Cheyer, chair, 875.
Child-gered, of childish manners,
86 (literally=dressed as a child).
*Chorle, churl, 2107.
Chosen (the gate), took the way,
930.
“Towarde; Chartris they *chese* these
cheualrous knyghtez.”
(Morte Arthure, p. 136.)
Chylder, children, 280.
Chymbled, folded (?), 958. Is it
connected with Eng. *chymb*, from
Du. *kimme*, rim or edge of a
vase?
Clad, covered, 885.
Clamberande, clustering, 1722.
Clambered, clustered, joined to-
gether, 801.
Clanly, wholly, 393.
Clanness, chastity, purity, 653.
Clatterande (=clattering), bub-
bling, 731.
Clattered, resounded, 1722.
Clayme, 293.
Clene, fair, 163; wholly, 1298.
Clenge; (=clings), contracts, or
causes to shrink with cold, 505,
2078.
Clenged, 1694, *pret.* of *Clenge*.
Clepes, calls, 1310.
Cler, } fine, fair, bright, beautiful,
Clere, } noble, 631, 942, 954,
1489.
Clergye, erudition, 2447.
Clomben, climbed, 2078.
Close, 186.
Closet, 934.
Cloyster, 804.
*Coffy, quickly, 2011.
Colen, to cool, assuage, 1253.
Com, } came (*pl. comen*), 116,
Come, } 824, 942, 1004.
Comaunde;, (*imp.*) commend, 2411.

- Comly, } *adj.* comely, fair, 469.
 Comlych, } 539; used substantively, 674, 1755; used verbally, 648, 1307, 1629, 1794.
 Comlyly, courteously, 974, 1118, 1389.
 Comloker, comelier, 869.
 Comlokest, most comely, 52, 81, 767.
 Compass, form, stature, 944.
 Compast, 1196.
 Company, 556, 1011.
 Con, } can, 2455.
 Conne, } can, 2455.
 Con, } an auxiliary vb. (of the
 Conne, } past tense), 230, 274,
 362, 841, 993, 1206.
 Conne, knows, 1267, 1483.
 Conable (=convenient), famous, or
 accomplished, 2450. O.Fr. *cō-
 vinable*.
 Concience, 1196.
 Conquestes, 311.
 Conveyed, 596.
 Conysaunce, badge, cognisance,
 2026.
 *Coproutines, capitals, 797.
 Corbeles, raven's, 1355.
 Corner, 1185.
 Cors, body, 1297.
 Cors, course, 116.
 Corsesdest, most cursed, 2196.
 Corsour, 1583.
 Cortays, } courteous, 276, 467,
 Cortayse, } 539.
 Cortaysy, } courtesy, 247, 263,
 Cortaysye, } 1300.
 Cortaysly, courteously, 775, 903.
 Cortyn, curtain, 854, 1185.
 Cortyned, 1181.
 Coruon, carved, 797.
 Cosse, kiss, 1300.
 Cosses, } kisses, 2351, 2360.
 Cosse, } manner, business, 546.
 Costes, } manners, qualities, vir-
 Coste, } tues, 944, 1272, 1483,
- 1489, 2360, 2495; labours, 750.
 Icel. *kostr*, habits, character, conditions. Ger. *kust*, art.
 Coste, coasts, 1696.
 Cosyn, 372.
 Cote, 152, 335.
 Cothe, quoth, 776.
 Coundue, to conduct, guide, 1972. O.Fr. *conduire*.
 Coundutes, songs, 1655. O.Fr. *con-
 duis*.
 Counseyl, 557.
 Countenaunce, custom, 100, 1490.
 Couples, 1147.
 Course, 135.
 Couth, } (=could), knew, 45,
 Couthe, } 1125, 1139, 1389.
 Cowthe, } 1486; known, 1490.
 Couthly, familiarly, 937.
 Couenaunt, 393.
 Couertor, } cover or trapping of a
 Couertour, } horse, 602; canopy
 of a bed, 1181.
 Couertore, canopies, 855.
 Cowpled, 1139.
 Cowters, pieces of plate for the
 elbows, 583. Fr. *coudière*, la
 partie qui couvre la coude.
 Coynt, } curious, quaint, 877;
 Koynt, } skilful, cunning, 1525.
 Coyntly, } cunningly, 578, 934,
 Coyntlych, } 2413.
 Koynyt,
 Cojed = coughed, 307.
 Crabbed, 502.
 Crafty, skilfully made, 572.
 Crakkande, resounding, loud, 1166.
 Crakkyng, blast, blowing, 116.
 Cresped, crisped, 188.
 Crathayn, craven, coward, 1773.
 "Beum thow cowart *crawdoun* re-
 cryand." (G. Douglas, Vol. ii., p. 673.)
 Crest, top of a rock, 731.
 Creuisse, fissure, cavity, 2183.
 Criande, crying, 1088.
 Crooked, bent aside, 653.

- Cropore, } crupper, 168, 602.
 Cropure, } crupper, 168, 602.
 Croys, cross, 643.
 Crystenmas, Christmas, 985.
 Cummen, come, 60, 62.
- Dabate=debate, strife, 2041.
 Daly, to dally, 1253.
 Dalt, dealt, fared, passed away time, 452, 1664, 2449.
 Dalten (*pres. pl.*), 1114.
 Dalyunce, 1012.
 Dar, dare, 287.
 *Dare, to manifest fear, tremble, 315, 2258.
 Daunse, 1024.
 Daunsyng, 47.
 *Dawed (=dowed), availed, profited, 1805.
 Daylyeden, dallied, 1114.
 Daynté, 121, 1250.
 Debate, 68.
 Debetande, debating, 2179.
 *Debonerte, good manners, politeness.
 *Dece, } dais or table of state, 61.
 Des, } 75, 222, 250.
 Dese, } 75, 222, 250.
 Defence, caution, 1282.
 Defende, forbidden, 1156.
 Dele, to deal (a blow), 295, 560; to give, bestow, 1085, 2192; to partake, 1968.
 Dele, the devil, 2188.
 Delen, (*pres. pl.*) deal, 1266.
 Deles, deals, 397.
 Delful, doleful, 560.
 Deliuer, active, nimble, 2343.
 Deliuerly, quickly, 2009.
 Delyuer, 851.
 Demay, dismay, 470.
 *Deme, to judge, deem, 246, 1322, 2183.
 Demed, esteemed, judged, determined, 240, 1089, 1668.
 Demen (*pres. pl.*) judge, think fit, 1082, 1529.
- Denaye, deny, refuse, 1497.
 Denayed, refused, 1493.
 Denez, Danish, 2223.
 Depaynt, } deposited, 620, 647.
 Depaynted, } deposited, 620, 647.
 Departed, severed, divided, 1335.
 Deprece, release, 1219.
 Depreced, } vanquished, bore down, 6, 1770.
 Depresed, } 6, 1770.
 Dere, deer, beasts of chace, 1151, 1322.
 Dere, joyful, delightful, 92, 1012, 1026, 1047; worthy, 47; precious, costly, 75, 121, 193, 571.
 Used substantively=worthy, noble, honourable (one), 678, 928.
 *Dere, hurtful, injurious, 564.
 Dered, injured, 1460.
 Derely, joyfully, honourably, 817, 1031, 1253, 1327, 1559.
 *Derf, strong, stern, severe, active, 564, 1000, 1233, 1492.
 *Derfly, } quickly, suddenly, 564.
 Deruely, } firmly, 1183, 2334.
 *Derne, secret, privy, 1012, 1047.
 Dernly, secretly, silently, 1188, 2334. Should we not read *deruly*, i.e., quickly, smartly?
 Derrest, noblest, 445, 483.
 *Derue=derf, strong, great, 558.
 Derworthly, honourably, 114.
 Destines, 564.
 Destyne, 996.
 Deve, to confound, 1286. Sc. *døve*, to confound, stupefy.
 Deuise, 92.
 Deuys, 617.
 Dew, 519.
 Deze, die, 996.
 Diamantez, diamonds, 617.
 Digne, } worthy, 1316.
 Dyngne, } worthy, 1316.
 *Dille, dull, foolish, 1529.
 Disceuer, discover, 1862.
 Discrye, describe, 81.
 Diskouere, 418.
 Dismay, 336.

- Display, 955.
 Displesē, 2439.
 Dispoyle, undress, 860.
 Disserue, deserve, 452.
 Disstrye, destroys, 2375.
 *Dit, fastened, 1233.
 *Dist, pronounce, make, 295; prepared, dressed, placed, made ready, 114, 678, 994, 1559, 1884, 1223, 1689.
 Do, place, lay, 1492; "*dos her forth*" = goes out, 1308; *dos (imp.)*, do thou, 1533.
 *Doel, } sorrow, torment, 558.
 Dole, }
 Dok, tail, 193. O.N. *dóokr*.
 *Dole, part, 719.
 *Dom, } judgment, sentence, 295,
 Dome, } 1216, 1968.
 Donkande, moistening, damp; from *donk*, *dank*, moist, wet.
 Doser, back of a seat, 478.
 *Doted, became foolish, demented, 1151, 1956.
 Dotz, does, 2211.
 Double, } 61, 483.
 Doubble, }
 Doute, fear, 246, 442.
 Douteles, 725.
 *Douth, } people, nobles, 61, 1365,
 Douthe, } 1415, 1956.
 Dowelle, dwell, 566.
 Draueled, slumbered fitfully, 1750.
 A.S. *dréfan*, to disturb, trouble.
 "Of *dreſſyng* and *dremys quhat dow*
 (avails) it to endite?"
 (G. Douglas, vol. i., p. 447.)
 Draȝeȝ, draws, 1031.
 Draȝt, drawbridge, 817.
 Drechch, trouble, hurt (*not* delay, as Sir F. Madden suggests), 1972.
 A.S. *drécan*, to trouble, vex, oppress. See Glossary to Ham-pole.
 Dredles, void of dread, 2334.
 *Drepēd, put to death, 725.
 Dres, to prepare, go, 474.
 Dressed, placed, set, 75, 2033; went, rose, 1415, 2009.
 Dresses, } prepares, rises, 417, 445,
 Dresse, } 566.
 *Dreȝ, fierce, bold, 1750; used adverbially, 2263.
 *Dreȝly, vigorously, 1026.
 Driuande, driving, advancing quickly, 222.
 Drof, drove, rushed, passed, 786, 1151, 1176.
 Dronken (*pret. pl.*) drank, 1025, 1668.
 Drope, 519.
 Drouping, } uneasy, fitful slumber,
 Drowping, } 1748, 1750. We often meet in O.E. works with the phrase "to *drowpe* and *dare*" = to be troubled and affrighted.
 O.N. *driúpr*, troubled. See *Drove* in Glossary to "Alliterative Poems."
 Droȝ, } drew, 1188, 1463.
 Drozen, }
 Drotȝ=drought, dryness, 523.
 *Drury, } amour, love, love-token,
 Drwrye, } 1507, 1517, 1805, 2033, 2449.
 *Dryȝe, endure, suffer, 202, 560.
 *Dryȝe, stern, immovable, 335; enduring, tough, 724, 1460.
 *Dryȝtyn, the Lord, 724, 996, 1548.
 *Dubbed, ornamented, dressed, clad, 75, 193, 571.
 Dublet, 571.
 *Dulful, doleful, grievous, 1517.
 *Dunt, } blow, *dint*, 452, 1286.
 Dunte, }
 Dust, 523.
 Dut, mirth (?), 1020.
 Dut, } doubted, feared, 222, 784,
 Dutte, } 2257.
 Duȝty (=doughty), 724.
 *Dyn, noise, revelry, 47.
 Dynneȝ (=dyngeȝ ?), strikes, 2105.
 *Dynt, blow, stroke, 315, 560, 2105.

- Dynte, } blows, 336, 202, 1460.
 Dyntte, }
 Dyȝt. See *Dȝt*.
- Efte, afterwards, 641, 700, 788, 2388.
 Eft-sone, } forthwith, there-
 Efter-sone, } after, 1640, 2417.
 *Egge, edge, 212. Used for the
 axe itself, 2392.
 Eindele; (=endele), 629.
 Eke, also, 90.
 Elbowe, 184.
 *Elde, age, 844, 1520.
 Elle, if that, 295.
 Em, } uncle, 356, 543. A.S. *eám*.
 Eme, }
 *Enbanded, supported (?), 790.
 Enbelyse, to embellish, 1034.
 Enbrauded, } embroidered, adorn-
 Enbrawded, } ed, 78, 166, 606,
 Enbrawden, } 856.
 Enclyne, 340.
 Endite, put (to death), 1600.
 Enesed, entangled, clotted (?), 184.
 Sir F. Madden suggests *covered*.
 We might read *euesed*—bordered,
 from A.S. *efese*, rim, border.
 Enfouled, wrapt up, 959.
 Enker, bright (applied to colour), 150, 2477. The same root enters into O.E. and Sc. *enkerly*, quickly, vigorously.
 *Ennourned, } adorned, 634, 2027.
 Ennurned, }
 Enquest, inquiry, 1056.
 Entayled, interwoven, embroider-
 ed, 612.
 Enterlude, 472.
 Entyse, acquire, 2436.
 Er, ere, before, previously, 92, 197, 712.
 Erber, the conduit leading to the
 stomach; a hunting term, 1330.
 *Erd, } earth, 27, 140, 881.
 Erde, }
 *Erde, lands, 1808.
- Erly, 567.
 *Ernd, } errand, 257, 559, 809.
 Ernde, }
 Ermyn, 881.
 Etayn, giant, 140. A.S. *eoþen*, a
 giant, monster.
 Etayne, giants, 723.
 Ethe, ask, 379, 2467.
 Ethe, easy, 676.
 Ette, ate, 113.
 Euenden, evenly (?), perpendicu-
 larly (?), 1345.
 Euensong, 932.
 Eue, borders, *eaves*, 1178. A.S.
efese, brim, bank.
 Expoun (=expound), describe, ex-
 plain, 209, 1506.
- Fade, hostile, 149. Isl. *fæd*=feud,
 enmity. S. Saxon, *ifæid*. O.E.
iwet.
 Fale, fallow (?), grassy (?), 728.
 Falle, befall, happen, 483.
 Falled, belonged, appertained,
 2243.
 Falle, befalls, appertains, 1303,
 1358, 2327.
 Faltered, 430.
 *Fange, take, receive, 391.
 *Fannand, waving, flowing, 181.
 Fantoum, phantom, illusion, 240.
 *Farand, goodly, 101.
 Fare, unusual display, entertain-
 ment, 537; behaviour, conduct,
 1116, 2386; course, path, way,
 694, 1703, 1793; proceeding,
 adventure, 2494; business, 409.
 Faren, gone, 1231.
 *Fare, goes, journeys, 699; (*imp.*)
 go ye, 2149.
 Faut, fault, 1551, 2435.
 Fautles, } faultless, 640, 1761.
 Fautle, }
 Fawne, to caress, 1919.
 Fawty, faulty, 2382, 2386.
 *Fax, } hair, 181.
 Faxe, }

- Fayly, to fail, 1067.
 Fayle, fails, 278, 455.
 Fayn, glad, joyful, 388, 840, 1067.
 Fayntyse, deceit, cowardice, 2435.
 O. Fr. *feintise, faintise*, from
 feindre, faindre.
 Fayryze, enchantment, magic, 240.
 "It was of *fayry*, as the people seemed."
 (Chaucer's *Squyer's Tale*.)
 Faythely, certainly, 1636.
 Feble, 354.
 Feersly, 329.
 Fee, 1622.
 Felaȝes, fellows, 1702.
 Felaȝschyp, fellowship, 652.
 Felde, fold, embrace, 841, 890.
 Cf. *feme*=foam.
 *Fele, } many, 122, 239, 428,
 Felle, } 1566.
 Fele-fold, manifold, 1545.
 Fele-kyn, many kinds of, 890.
 Feler, more, greater, 1391.
 Felle, hill, moor, 723. O.N. *stall*.
 Felle, befell, 1588.
 Felle, skin, hide, 943, 1359, 1944.
 *Felle, fierce, bold, furious, 291,
 847, 874. Used substantively,
 1585.
 Fellely, } fiercely, cruelly, boldly,
 Felly, } 2302.
 Felleȝ, skins, 880, 1737.
 Femed, foamed, 1572.
 *Ferde, fear, 2130, 2272.
 Ferde, ferden = proceeded, acted,
 149, 703, 1282, 1433. See *Fare*.
 Ferde, feared, afraid, 1295, 1588,
 2382.
 Fere, undaunted; literally, whole,
 sound, 103. Dan. *før*. O.N. *faerr*.
 *Fere, a companion, 676, 695, 915,
 2411; *in-fere*=together, in com-
 pany, 267.
 Fereȝ, companions, 594.
 *Ferk, to proceed, ride, 1072, 1973.
 Ferked, ran, 2173.
 *Ferkeȝ, } rides, rises, 173, 2013.
 Ferkkeȝ, }
- *Ferly, wonder, marvel, 716, 2414.
 Ferly, } wondrous, wondrously,
 Ferlyly, } 388, 741, 766, 1694,
 2494.
 Ferlyes, marvels, 23.
 Fermysoun, a hunting term, ap-
 plied to the time in which the
 male deer were *closed*, or not
 allowed to be killed, 1156.
 Ferre, afar, 1093.
 Fersly, brightly, 832.
 Ferum, afar. See *On-ferum*.
 Fest, secured, fastened, 2347.
 Festmed, fastened, 1783.
 Feted, behaved, acted, 1282.
 *Fetled, joined, 656.
 Fetly, feately, 1758.
 Fette, fetched, brought, 1084.
 Fetures, 145.
 Feye, dead, 1067. Sc. *sey*. Icel.
 feigr, fated.
 Feȝt, fight, 717.
 Feȝtyng, fighting, 267.
 *Fildore, gold thread, 189.
 Fire=fere (?)=fear, 1304.
 Firre, } further, moreover, 378,
 Fyrre, } 411, 1105, 2121.
 First, early, youthful, 54.
 Flat, ground, field, 507.
 Flaz, } flew, fled, 459, 2274,
 Flaze, } 2276.
 Flet, } floor (originally applied
 Flette, } to the *hall* itself. See
 Romance of Alexander, ed. Ste-
 venson, l. 821), 294, 568, 832,
 859, 1374, 1653, 1925. A.S.
 flett.
 *Flete, fletted, flew, 1566.
 Flone, arrow, 1161. A.S. *flán*.
 Floneȝ, arrows, 1566.
 Flosche, flood, pool, marsh, 1430.
 O.Sc. *flouss*. "Plasche or *flasche*,
 where reyne watyr stondythe,
 torrens, lacuna." (Prompt.
 Parv.)
 Floten, removed, 714.
 Flynt, 459.

- Flye, fly, 524.
 Flyes, flies, 166.
 Fnast, to breathe hard, 1587. A.S. *fnæst*, a puff, blast.
 Fnasted, breathed hard, 1702.
 Foch, fetch, 396.
 Fochchez, fetches, 1961.
 *Fold, } earth, 23, 196, 396, 422.
 Folde, }
 Folden, folded, 959; plighted, 1783.
 Foldez (*imp.*), grant thou, 359; (*pres.*) accords, 499.
 Fole, foal, 173, 459.
 Fole, fool, 1545.
 Foly, foolishly, 324.
 Folzande=following, suitable, 145, 859.
 Folzed, followed, 1895.
 Folzes, follows, 1164.
 *Fonde, to try, endeavour, 291, 565, 986; might find, 1875.
 Fondet, } attempted, proved,
 Founded, } 1549, 2125, 2130.
 *Fonge, to take, receive, 816, 1556, 1622; (*pret.*) 646, 1315, 1363.
 Fonge, } (*p.p.*) taken, 919, 1315.
 Fonged, }
 Fongen, took, 1265.
 Foo=Northumbrian *fa*, bad, vile, hence rugged, rough, 1430, 2326. A.S. *fāh*, hostile. Sir F. Madden suggests *large*, *largely*. In the *Cursor Mundi*, fol. 48, *fa* is applied to clothing. In the *Morte Arthure*, ed. Halliwell, p. 63, we have the phrase "*faxe ythes;*" the rough waves.
 "The prye schippez of the port
 provene their deppesse
 And fondez wylt ful smile over the
 fawe ythes."
 For, because, 258; before (?), 965, 1822.
 For-be=for-by, surpassing, 652.
 Fordez, fords, 629.
 Forfare, destroyed, 1895.
 *Forferde, destroyed, killed, 1617.
 Forlancyng, cutting off, 1334.
 Forlondez, 699.
 *Forme, beginning, 499; foremost, 2373.
 Forne, formerly (?), 2422.
 For-old, became very old, 1440.
 Forsake, to deny, 475.
 Forsness, vigour, strength, 646.
 Forsoke, denied, 1826.
 *Forst, frost, 1694.
 *Forth, } passage, ford, stream,
 Forthe, } 1585, 1617, 2173.
 Forz, }
 *For-thi, } therefore, 27, 240, 283,
 For-thy, } 455.
 *Forward, } covenant, 1105, 1395,
 Forwarde, } 1636.
 Forwardez (*pl.*), covenants, 378, 409, 1405.
 For-wondred, astonished, 1660.
 For-yate, forgot, 1472.
 For-yelde, requite, 839, 1279, 1535. See *Yelds*.
 Fote, feet, 574.
 Fotte, fetch, 451.
 Founded, came, 267.
 *Foundez, goes, 1585, 2229.
 Fourches, a hunting term, applied to the forks or haunches of the deer, 1357.
 "And after the raggs-boon kytteth
 eyn also,
 The forchis and the eydes eyns by-
 twene,
 And loke that your knyues ay whetted
 bone;
 Thenne turne up the forchis, and strok
 theym wylde blood,
 For to sene grace; eydes men of good." (Boke of St. Albans, 1496.)
 Poyned, turned aside, 428.
 *Foysonn, plenty, 122.
 *Frasiet, } to ask, seek, 499; (*1st*
 Frayste, } *pers. sing.*, 279.
 Frayst, } asked, 324, 391, 1295;
 Fraysted, } tried, purged, 1679.

- Frayste^z; askest, 455; tries, 503.
 Fraunchis, } frankness, liberality,
 Fraunchyse, } 652, 1264.
 *Frayn, to seek, 489.
 Frayned, asked, 359, 703, 1046.
 *Fre, noble, 101, 847, 1156, 1885,
 1961. Used substantively, 1545,
 1549, 1783.
 *Freke, man, warrior, 149, 196,
 241, 651.
 Frekes, } men, 703, 840, 1172.
 Freke^z, } man's, 537.
 Frely, noble, 816, 894.
 Fremely, as a stranger, 714. A.S.
 fremed, foreign, alien, strange.
 Frenges, fringes, 598.
 Frenkysch, French (?), frank (?),
 jocular (?), 1116. Does not
 frenkysch fare = extraordinary
 conduct ?
 "In faith, Noe, I had as leif thou had
 sleped, for all thy *frankish fare*,
 For I will not doe after thy red."
 (Chester Mysteries.)
 Fres, froze, 728.
 Fresche (meat), 122.
 Freshly, quickly, 1294.
 *Frithe, } an enclosed wood, 1430,
 Frythe, } 1973, 2151.
 Frythe^z, woods, 695.
 *Fro, from (the time that), 8, 62;
 from, 1336.
 Frote, rub, 1919.
 Frounses, wrinkles, contracts, 2306.
 Frount, forehead, 959.
 *Fulsun (=fulsun), to help, aid,
 99. A.S. *fulstan*, to help.
 Funde, } found, 396, 640.
 Funden, }
 Furred, 1737.
 Fust, fist, hand, 391.
 Fute, } (=feut) track of a fox or
 Fuyt, } beast of chace by the
 odour, 1425. "*Feute, vesti-*
 gium." (Prompt. Parv.)
 Fych, fix, 396.
- Fyched, fixed, 658.
 Fyked, shrank, was troubled, 2274.
 Fyled, ground, 2225.
 *Fylbole, round towers, 796.
 Fylle, fulfil, 1405, 1934.
 Fylor, grindstone (?), 2225.
 *Fylter, contend, join in contest,
 986.
 Fynde=fyned=ended (?), 660.
 Fyne, perfect, unconditional, 1239.
 Fynismint, end, finish, 499.
 Fynly, wholly (?), 1391.
 Fyrre, moreover, 2121.
 Fyske^z, runs, 1704. A.S. *fysian*,
 fýsan, to hasten, rush.
 Fyzed, were fair (?), 796. A.S. *faegr*,
 fair. Does *fyzed* = united, ex-
 tended, from A.S. *geseg*, union ?
- *Game, } sport, game, 365.
 Gamen, }
 Gamnes, } games, sports, 1319.
 Gamne^z, }
 *Gart, caused, 2460.
 Gargulun, part of the inwards of
 a deer, apparently included in
 the *nimbles*, 1335, 1340.
 Garysoun (=warisoun), treasure,
 reward, 1225, 1807, 1837. Fr.
 garison.
 Garyte^z, watch towers, 791.
 Gast=aghast, afraid, 325.
 Gate, way, road, path, 696, 778,
 930.
 Gates, roads, ways, 709.
 Gaudi = gaude (?) = ornament (?),
 167.
 Gay, } an epithet used substanc-
 Gaye, } tively, and applied to
 both sexes, 970, 1215, 1822,
 2035.
 Gayly, 598.
 *Gayn, to befit, 584.
 Gayn, serviceable, 178; fit, proper,
 1241.
 Gayn, promptly, quickly, 1621.
 Gaynest, nearest, speediest, 1973.

- Gaynly, fitly, promptly, 476, 1297.
 Gederes, gathers, 421, 777.
 Gef, gave, 370, 668, 2349.
 Gentle, pleasant, 1022.
 *Gere, armour, 569, 584.
 Gered, arrayed, dressed, 86, 179,
 957, 2227; disposed, 791; made,
 fashioned, 1832.
 Gere, apparel, 1470.
 *Gere; *vbl.* arrays, 1872.
 Geserne, } axe, 288, 326, 375,
 Giserne, } 2265. O.Fr. *gisarme*.
 Get, booty, gain, 1638.
 Geten, got, 1171, 1625.
 Gif, to give, 288, 365.
 Glade, to gladden, 989.
 Gladloker, gladlier, 1064.
 *Glam, talk, conversation, clamour,
 1426, 1652.
 *Glauerande, noisy, yelping, 1426.
 Glaumande, noisy, riotous, 46. See
 Glam.
 Gle, 46.
 Glede, burning coal, ember, 1609.
 A.S. *gléd*.
 Gleme, 598.
 Glemered, glimmered, gleamed,
 172.
 *Glent, glance, 1290.
 *Glent, glanced, looked, 82, 476;
 shone, 172, 569, 604; brightened,
 started up, 1652; shrank,
 2290.
 Glod—glided, came, 661.
 Glode=clod (?), clump, hillock,
 tuft (?), 2266.
 Glodes, pl. of *Glode*, 2181.
 Gloue, 583.
 *Glyfte, looked, 2265.
 “Sir Gawayne *glyftes* on the gome
 with a glade wille.”
 (Morte Arthure, p. 211.)
 *Glyt, looked, 842, 970.
 Goande, walking, 2214.
 Godly, } goodly, courteously,
 Goudly, } 273, 584, 1933.
 Godlych, }
- Gog, a corruption of God, 390.
 *Gomen, game, sport, 273, 661,
 1014, 1376.
 Gomenly, playfully, 1079.
 *Gomnes, } games, 495, 683, 1894.
 Gomne;, }
 *Gopnyng=glopnyng=affright.
 *Gorde, *p. p.* gird, 1851.
 Gorde;, strikes, spurs, 2062.
 Gorger=gorget, wrapper or cover-
 ing for the throat, 957.
 Gost, spirit, life, 2250.
 Gostlych, ghostly, 2461.
 Got;, goes, 375, 1293; (*imp.*) 2119.
 Goule;, } gules, 619, 663. O.Fr.
 Gowle;, } *gule*.
 Gracons=gracious=gracious, fair,
 beautiful, 216.
 Grant-merci, } gramercy, thanks,
 Graunt-mercy, } 838, 1037, 1392.
 Grattest, greatest, 207, 1441.
 Gray, *adj.* 82.
 Grayes, becomes gray, 527.
 Grayn, 211.
 *Grayth, } ready, prepared, prompt,
 Graythe, } 448, 597, 2047.
 Graythed, arrayed, dressed, pre-
 pared, 74, 109, 666, 876, 2259.
 Graythely, readily, speedily, 417,
 876, 1006, 1335; willingly,
 1470; steadfastly, firmly, 2292.
 *Graythe;, makes ready, goes, 2014.
 Grece, 425.
 *Grem, } anger, 312, 2370; mis-
 Greme, } chief, 2251; displeasing,
 1507.
 Grenne=grin, make game, 464;
 A.S. *grennian*.
 Gres, 1326.
 Gres, } grass, 235, 2181.
 Gresse, }
 Gret, greeted, accosted, 842, 1933.
 Grete=great (ones), 2490.
 Grete, cry, weep, 2157. A.S.
 grætan.
 Greue, grove, copse, 1355, 1707,
 1898, 1974.

- Greues, } groves, 207, 508.
 Greue, }
 Greue, greaves, leg-armour, 575.
 Grome (=groom), man, knight, 1006.
 Gronyed, grunted as a wild boar.
 A.S. *grunan*, to grunt.
 *Gruchyng, displeasing, misliking, 2126.
 *Grwe=gre, will, 2251.
 Gryed, trembled, was troubled, agitated, 2370. A.S. *gryre*, horror, terror.
 *Grymme, sharp, 413; cruel, 2260.
 *Gryndel, angry, wroth, fierce, 2338.
 Gryndel-layk, anger, fierceness, 312.
 Gryndelly, wrathfully, 2299.
 Gryndelston, grindstone, 2202.
 Gryped, grasped, 421, 1335.
 Gurd, gird, 588.
 Gyld, gilded, 569.
 *Gyng, assembly, 224.
 *Gyrde, strikes, spurs, 2160.

 Habbe, } have, hast, 327, 452,
 Habbes, } 626, 1252.
 Habbe, }
 Hadet=halet (?)=haled (?), 681.
 See *Haled*.
 Halawed, hallowed, 1723.
 *Halce=halse, neck, 427.
 Halched, embraced, 939; looped, fastened, 185, 218, 657, 1852.
 Halche, fastens, 1613.
 Halde, to hold, 1125.
 Halden, held, 124; obliged, bound, 1040, 1828; esteemed, 1297.
 Haldes, } holds, 53, 627; journeys,
 Halde, } 698.
 *Haled, rushed, 458; rose, 788; pulled, hauled, 1338; shot, discharged, 1455; trimmed, 157; gone, 1049.
 Hales, drives, rushes, 136.
 Half, behalf, 2149.

 Halidaye, festivals, 1049.
 Halme, handle, 218, 330, 2224.
 Halowyng, 1602.
 *Hals, } neck, 621, 1353, 1639.
 Halse, }
 Halt, held, 2079.
 Halue, behalf, 326, 692, 2119; side, 742, 1552; sides, 2070, 2165.
 Halydam, reliques of the saints (?), or the sacrament (?), 2123.
 *Halze, saints, 2122.
 Hamloune, crosses, winds, a hunting term, used of the wiles of the fox, 1708.
 Han, (*pl.*) have, 23, 1089, 2093.
 Hanselle, specimen, first occurrence, 491. O.N. *handsel*, stipulatio manufactu.
 *Hap, fortune, 48; “*hap vpon heȝe*” = good fortune every where. Sir F. Madden thinks that it is somewhat equivalent to *haphazard*.
 Hapnest, most fortunate, 56.
 *Happe, cover, enclose, 1224.
 Happed, fastened, 655; wrapped, 864.
 Hardi, } 59, 371.
 Hardy, }
 Harled, drawn, trailed, 744. See *Haled*.
 Harnays, 590.
 Harnayst, 592.
 Hasel, 744.
 Haspe, chain, fastening, 1233.
 *Hasped, clasped, closed, 281, 590, 831.
 *Hasppe, clasps, 1388.
 Hastlette, part of the inwards of a wild boar, 1612. In modern writers it is spelt *harslets*, *haslets*.
 *Hat, } am named, 253, 381, 2445;
 Hatte, } is called, 10.
 *Hathel, an adjective used substantively to denote a noble person, knight or warrior, 221, 234,

- 256, 655, 844; applied to God, 2056; to an attendant, 2065.
 Hathelēs, } nobles, men, etc., 829,
 Hathelē, } 895, 949, 1138, 1602.
 Hattes, art named, 379, 401.
 Hauberghe, } hauberk, euirass,
 Hawbergh, } 203, 268.
 Haunches, 2032.
 Hawtessē, nobility, power, 2454.
 Hay! exclamation or cry of the
 hunters, 1158, 1445.
 *Haylēe, embrace, salute, 2493.
 *Haylsed, saluted, 223, 810, 829.
 Haylēs, salutes, 972.
 *Hajer, more noble, fitter, 352.
 Hajar=precious (?), 1738.
 Haj-thorne, hawthorn, 744.
 Hedej, headless, 438.
 *Hef, heaved, hove, raised, 826,
 1587; was elated, 120.
 Heggej, hedges, 1708.
 *Heldande, bowing, inclining, 972.
 1104.
 Helden, to ride, follow, 1692; went,
 rode, 1922.
 Helder, more, in a greater degree;
 “*newer-the-holder*,” 376, 430.
 A word still preserved in Lan-
 cashire and the North. O.N.
 hellður.
 Heldet, set, went down, 1321;
 moved, went back, 2331..
 Helme, 203, 268.
 Hem, them, 862.
 Heme=hemme(?)=hem(?)skirt(?),
 157. Sir F. Madden suggests
 close, tight.
 Hemely, secretly, closely, 1882.
 Dan. *hemmelig*.
 *Hende, fair, courteous, 108, 405,
 467, 647, 896, 1104, 1731;
 used substantively, 827, 946,
 1252, 1813, 2330.
 *Hendelayk, courtesy, 1228.
 Hendest, fairest, 26.
 Hendly, } fairly, courteously, well,
 Hendely, } 773, 829, 895, 1228.
 Heng, } hang, 476, 478, 732,
 Henge, } 1345.
 Henges, hangs, 182.
 Henne, hence, 1078. A.S. *henan*.
 *Hent, take, receive, 827; (*pret.*)
 took, 864, 983, 2277, 2317;
 (*p.p.*) 2323, 2484.
 Hentes, takes, 605.
 Her, } their, 54, 120, 428.
 Here, } 54, 120, 428.
 Herande, hearing, 450.
 Herber, lodging, 755, 812. A.S.
 hereberga.
 Herber, to lodge, 805.
 Herbered, lodged, 2481.
 *Here, host, army, assembly, 59,
 2271.
 Here, hair, 180, 436; bristles,
 1587.
 *Here, to praise, 1634.
 Hered-men, courtiers, nobles, 302.
 A.S. *hired*, a royal household, a
 court, assembly.
 Herle, twist, fillet, 190.
 Herre, higher, 333.
 Hersum, attentive, and hence de-
 vout, 932. A.S. *hyrsum*, obe-
 dient.
 Heruest, 521.
 Hest, order, bidding, 1039, 1090,
 1092.
 *Hete, to promise, 2121.
 *Heterly, } violently, strongly,
 Hetterly, } 1152, 1446, 1462,
 1587, 2311; quickly, suddenly,
 2291, 2317.
 Hetes, promises, 1525.
 *Hethen, hence, 1794, 1879.
 *Hette, promised, 450.
 Hettej, promisedest, 448.
 Heue, } heavy, 289, 496.
 Heuy, } 289, 496.
 *Heuen, raise, 1346.
 Heuened, raised, 349.
 Heuen-ryche, heaven, 2423.
 Hewen, forged, 211.
 Hewes, colours, 1761.

- He_i, } high, 48, 222, 593; noble,
 He_e, } 812, 831; important,
 1051; used adverbially, 1417.
 He_{ly}, devoutly, 755, 773; highly,
 greatly, 949; quickly, 983. A.S.
 hige, careful, diligent.
 He_t, height, 788.
 Hider, hither, 264.
 Hi_{ed}, hastened, 826, 1152. See
 Hy_z.
 Hit, it, joined to a plural noun,
 280, 1251.
 Hi_e, } noble, 120; loud, 307, 468,
 Hy_e, } 1165, 1602; tall, 1154;
 used substantively for heights,
 high grounds, 1152, 1169, 2004.
 Hi_{lich}, noble, admirable, 183.
 Hi_{tly}, fitly, 1612. A.S. *hytlice*,
 gladly, diligently.
 Ho, she, 934, 948, 1001.
 Hod, } hood, 155, 2297.
 Hode, } hood, 155, 2297.
 Hoge, huge, 208, 743.
 Hol, } whole, entire, 1338, 1406,
 Hole, } 1613, 2296.
 *Holde, castle, mansion, 771.
 Holde, faithfully, 2129. A.S. *held*.
 Germ. *hold*.
 Holdely, faithfully, carefully, 1875,
 2016.
 Holly, wholly, 1049, 1257.
 Holsumly, comfortably, 1731.
 *Holt, } forest, 742, 1677, 1697.
 Holte, forests, 1320.
 Holyn-bobbe, holly-bough, 206.
 Hol_z, hollow, 2182.
 Hom, them, 99, 819, 979, 984.
 Homered, hammered, struck, 2311.
 Homes, abodes, dwellings, 12.
 Honde-selle, gift, 66. See *Hanselle*.
 Hondele, handle, use, 289.
 Hone, delay, 1285.
 Hoo, stop, 2330.
 Hope, think, trust, 140, 352, 395,
 2301.
- Hor, their, 130, 1014, 1127, 1139.
 Hore, hoary, 743.
 Hose, 157.
 Hostel, dwelling, inn, 805. O.Fr.
 hosteil.
 *Houed, tarred, 785, 2168.
 Houes, hoofs, 459.
 Hoes, houghs, 1357. A.S. *hoh*.
 Hult, hilt, 1594.
 Hunt, hunter, huntsman, 1422,
 1701.
 Huntes, hunters, 1147, 1604, 1910.
 Hwe, hue, colour, complexion, 147,
 234.
 Hwen, hew, cut, 1346.
 Hwes, } hues, 707, 867, 1738.
 Hwe_z, }
 Hyghe! } a shout or exclamation
 Hyghe! } of the hunters, 1445.
 Hy_z, sb. high, 302.
 Hy_z, vb. hasten, 299, 2121.
 Hy_z, sb. haste, 245.
 Hy_ze, noble, etc. See *Hi_z*.
 Hy_zen, hasten, 1910.
 Hy_zes, } hastens, 521, 1351, 1462.
 Hy_zes, }
 *Hy_zt, promised, 1966, 2218.
 Hy_zt, height, stature, 332.
- Iche, each, 126, 1811.
 Il_e, 7, 698.
 Ilk, } same, 24, 1062, 1256,
 Ilke, } 1385.
 *Ilyche, alike, 44.
 Innogh,
 Innoghe, } enough, 77, 219, 404,
 Ino_z, } 514, 1401, 1948.
 Innoze,
 Innowe,
 Inwyth, within, 1055.
 *Irked, were fatigued, tired, 1573.
 *I-wis, } truly, certainly, 252,
 I-wyis, } 264, 1035, 1065, 1226,
 I-wysse, } 1230, 1276, 1487.
 *Iape_z, jokes, jests, 542, 1957.
 Lentyle, gentle, of noble birth or
 breeding, 542.

- Ioly, 86.
 Iolyly, gaily, 42.
 Ioparde, 97.
 Ioyfnes, youth, 86.
 Iusted, 42.
 Iustyng, 97.
- *Kachande, catching, reining up, 1581.
 Kanel, collar, neck, 2298.
 Kauelacioun, strife, 2275. See *Cauelounz*.
 Kay, left, 422. O.Dan. *kay, kei*.
 *Kayre, to journey, depart, 1048, 1670.
 Kayred, turned, returned, 43.
 *Kajt, } took, received, 643,
 Kajten, } 1118
 *Kende=kenned, taught, 1489.
 Kene, bold, brave, 321; active, 482.
 Kenel, 1140.
 Kenet, hound, 1701.
 Kenly, quickly, 1048.
 Kenne=bikenne=commend, 2067.
 *Kennes, teaches, 1484.
 Kepe, care, heed, 546.
 Kepe, to heed, or meet in a hostile way, 307; take heed, 372.
 Kerchofes, kerchiefs, covering for the head, 954.
 Kerre, rock, 1431. A.S. *carr*.
 *Kest, chance, blow (?), 2298; twist, knot, 2376; stratagem, 2413.
 Kest, raised, 64; cast, 228, 1192, 1355; thought, formed a plan, 1855; set, appointed, 2242.
 Kesten, cast, 1649.
 *Keuer, to arrive, accomplish, 750, 804; gain, 1221, 1254; recover, 2298.
 Keuered, recovered, 1755.
 Keuere;, obtains, brings, 1539; descends, 2221.
 Knaged, nailed, riveted, 577. Sw. *nagga*, to prick.
 Knape, a man, 2136. A.S. *cnapa*.
- Knarre, rock, cliff, 1434. Dan. *knort*, a *knur*, knob.
 Knarre;=rocks, 721, 2166.
 Knawen, know, 133.
 Knitten, joined, 1331.
 Knokled, with craggy projections, rugged, 2166. Du. *knoke*, a knot in a tree. Ger. *knochel*, a *knuckle*, knot.
 Knorned, rugged, 2166. Sw. *knorla*, to twist, curl.
 Knot, a hunting term, borrowed from and used as the French *naud*, 1334.
 Knot, crag, 1431, 1434.
 Knote;, knobs, rivets, 577.
 Knotte, 188, 194.
 Knyt, made, 1642.
 *Koyntyse, cunning, 2447.
 Kowarde, 2131.
 *Kyd, } known, renowned, 51,
 Kydde, } 263, 1520; directed,
 775; shewed, manifested, 2340.
 Kyn, kind, 890.
 Kynnes, kinds, 1886.
 Kynde, lineage, race, 5; nature, disposition, reason, 321, 1348.
 Kynde, suitable, 473.
 Kyndely, suitably, 135.
 Kyrf, cut, blow, 372. A.S. *cyrf*.
 Kyrk, church, 2196.
 *Kyrtel, tunic, gown, 1831.
 *Kyth, } country, land, territory,
 Kythe, } kingdom, 460, 2120.
- *Lach, to take, receive, accept, 234, 292, 1502, 1676.
 Lachen (*pl.*) take, 1027, 1131.
 Laches, } takes, receives, 595,
 Lache;, } 936, 1029.
 Lachet, clasp, tie, 591.
 Lad, led, 947.
 Ladé, lady, 1810.
 Laft (=left), granted, delivered, 369.

- Lag = lagh = law = low (?), 1729.
 Laght. See *Last*.
 *Lance, } ride forth (?), 1175; tell,
 Launce, } 2124.
 Lanced, rode, 1561; uttered, threw
 out, 1766, 1212.
 Lanceen, fall quickly, drop off, 526.
 Langaberde, Lombards, 12.
 Lante, lent, gave, 2250.
 *Lappe, lappet, hem, 936.
 Lapped, wrapped, folded, 217, 575.
 *Lappe;, embraces, 973.
 Lappe;, flaps, 1350.
 Larges, } liberality, 2381; large-
 Largesse, } ness, 1627.
 Lasse, less, 87.
 Lassen, to lessen, 1800.
 *Lathe, injury, harm, 2507.
 *Lathed, invited, 2403. Sir F.
 Madden says it is "perhaps a
 form of *layed*, laughed."
 Launced. See *Lanced*.
 *Launde, clear level space in a
 wood, plain, lawn, 765, 2146,
 2154, 2174, 2333.
 Lausen, to loose, 1784.
 *Lawe, mount, hill, 765, 2171,
 2175.
 Lawe, manner (?), 790.
 Lawse;, looses, 2376.
 *Layk, sport, game, 1023, 1125,
 1513.
 Layke, to sport, play, 1111.
 *ayked, sported, played, 1554,
 1560.
 Layke;, sb. sports, 262.
 Layke;, vb. plays, sports, 1178.
 Laykyng, sport, playing, 472.
 *Layne, to conceal, keep secret,
 1863, 2124, 2128; (*imp.*) 1786.
 Layt, lightning, 199.
 *Layt, to look, seek, 411, 449.
 Laytes, seeks, 355.
 Lazande, laughing, 988, 1068, 1212.
 Laze, } laugh, 472, 464, 2514.
 Lazen, }
 Lazed, laughed, 69, 909, 1079.
 Lajes, } laughs, 316, 1479.
 La;e;, }
 Layt, took, caught, received, 328,
 433, 667, 1830, 2449; taken,
 received, 156, 971, 2507; caught,
 433.
 La;ter, laugh, laughter, 1217.
 Layyng, laughing, 1954.
 Le, } lea, land, plain, 849, 1893.
 Lee, }
 Ledande, leading, 1894.
 *Lede, man, person, 98, 540, 1063,
 1195, 2095; people, folk, 258;
 land, territory, 833, 1113.
 Lede;, men, 38, 126, 679, 1231.
 *Lef, dear, agreeable, 909, 1111,
 1924.
 Legge, liege, 346.
 Leke, fastened, encircled, 1830.
 O.Sw. *lycka*.
 Lel, } loyal, faithful, 35, 1513,
 Lele, } 1516.
 Lelely, loyalty, faithfully, 449,
 1863, 2124.
 *Lemand, } gleaming, shining,
 Lemande, } 485, 1119.
 Lemed, shone, gleamed, 591, 1137,
 2010.
 Lemman, mistress, 1781. A.S.
 leof-man.
 *Lende, to dwell, tarry, continue,
 1100, 1499.
 *Leng, } to dwell, tarry, remain,
 Lenge, } 411, 254, 1068.
 Lenge, long, 88.
 Lenged, dwelt, tarried, 1194, 1299.
 1683.
 Lenges, } dwells, tarries, 536, 693.
 Lenge;, }
 *Lent, remained, sate, was sta-
 tioned, 1002, 2440; occupied,
 1319. See *Lende*.
 Lenthe, length, 1231.
 Lentoun, Lent, 502.
 *Lere, countenance, 318, 418.
 *Lere, loss, 1109; "*lere other better*"
 = "loss or gain." Sir F. Madden

- suggests "to teach" as the rendering of *lere*.
- *Lese, to lose, 2142.
- Lested, lasted; 805.
- Let, caused, 1084; "*let not*," was not able, 1733.
- Lete, to look, 1206; appeared, 1281; feigned, acted, 1190, 1201, 2257. A.S. *lætan*, to pretend.
- *Letho, to depress, moderate, 2438.
- Lether, skin, 1360.
- Lette, hindrance, 2142.
- Lette, to stop, tarry, 2803..
- Letted, hindered, 1672.
- Lette₃ (be), leave off, 1840.
- Letrure, science, 1513.
- *Leude, } man, knight, 133, 232,
- Lude, } 449, 675, 851, 908,
1109; territory, land, 1124.
- Leudes, man's, 2449.
- Leude₃, men, 849, 1023, 1413.
See *Lede*.
- Leudle₃, companionless, 693.
- Leue, live, 1035.
- Leue, believe, 2421, 1784, 2128.
- *Leue, dear, beloved, 1133, 2054.
- Leuer, rather, liefer, 1251; dearer, 1782.
- Leuest, dearest, most precious, 49, 1802.
- *Lewd, } ignorant, unlearned,
Lewed, } 1528.
- Lewte, loyalty, faith, 2366, 2381.
- Le₃, lay, 2006.
- Leften, took, 1410. See *Laſt*.
- Liflod, living, livelihood, 133.
- Liſte₃, } alights, 1906, 2176.
- Lyſte₃, }
- Like, please, 87.
- List, pleasure (?), 1719.
- *Litherne₃, fierceness, 1627.
- *Lode, guidance, 969; conduct, behaviour, 1284.
- Lodly = loudly (?), 1634.
- *Lodly, uncourteously, 1772.
- Lofden (*pret. pl.*), loved, 21.
- Loft, } chamber, 1096, 1676.
Lofte, }
- Loke, preserve, 2239.
- Loken, secured, fastened, enclosed, 35, 765, 2487.
- Lokke₃, looks, 419.
- *Lome, tool, axe, 2309.
- Longed, belonged, appertained, 1524, 2515.
- Longe₃, belongs, 2381.
- Longynge, regret, trouble, 540.
- Lopen, leapt, 1413.
- Lore, learning, skill, 665.
- Lortschyp, lordship, 849.
- Los, } renown, famed, 258, 1528.
Lose, }
- *Lote, sound, word, and hence noise, mirth, jest, 119, 1623, 1917, 2211.
- *Lote, feature, aspect, gesture, 639.
- *Lote₃, words, 988, 1086, 1116, 1399, 1954. Sir F. Madden thinks that *lote* is connected with French *losterie*, badinage.
- Lothe, unwillingness, 127; loath, unwilling, 1578.
- Louked, fastened, looped, 217.
- Loukes, }
- Lowke₃, }
- Loupe, loop-hole in a castle, 792.
- *Lout, } to bow down, bend to,
Loute, }
- Loutes, } descends, 833, 933;
Loute₃, } stoops, bends, 1306, 1504.
- Louue, for *louie* (?), or loune (= *lovne*, praise, 1251).
- Louelych, lovingly, 1410.
- Loueloker, lovelier; used substantively = the fairer one, 973.
- Louelokest, 52.
- Louied, loved, 87, 702.
- Louy, love, 1795.
- Louyes, }
- Louies, }
- *Lowande, shining, 236; conspicuous, 679, 868. Cf. O.E. *low*, a flame, light.

- Lowe, quiet, secret, 1399.
 Lo^z, } low, 302, 1040, 1170.
 Loje, }
 Loje, laughed, 2389.
 Lo^zly, lowly, humbly, 851, 1960.
 Lude. See *Lede* and *Leude*.
 Luf, love, pleasure, 1086, 1284,
 1524.
 Luf-layng = luf-laughing = amor-
 ous play, 1777.
 Luffy, } adj. lovely, fair, comely,
 Lufyfch, } agreeable, amiable, 38,
 575, 792, 868, 981, 1469, 1480,
 1657, 1757; adv. courteously,
 lovingly, becomingly, 254, 595,
 1206, 1306, 1583.
 Luflyly, courteously, lovingly, 369.
 2176, 2514.
 Lufsome, } lovely, 1814.
 Lufsum, }
 Luf-talkyng, 927.
 Lur, loss, misfortune, 355, 1284,
 1682.
 Lurkkes, 1180.
 *Lut, } pret. of *loute*, stooped, bowed
 Lutte, } down, 418, 2236, 2255.
 *Lyfte, sky, heaven, 1256.
 Lyfte, left, 698, 947.
 *Lyge, lies, 1179.
 *Lyk, } please, 390; pleased, 1281.
 Lyke, }
 Lykker-wys, more pleasing, de-
 lightful, 968.
 *Lymp, to happen, befall, 1109.
 Lymped, befell, 907.
 Lyn, } adj. linen, 608.
 Lyne, }
 Lynde, wood, tree, 256, 2176.
 Lynde-wodes, 1178.
 Lyndes (=lendes), loins, 139. A.S.
tendenu, loins.
 Lyne, linen; whence for female
 apparel in general, 1814.
 Lyre, complexion, countenance,
 943, 2228; skin, 2080.
 Lyst, desired, willed, 941, 1784,
 2049.
- Lyste, pleases, 2133.
 Lystily, } quickly, promptly,
 Lystily, } 1190, 1334.
 *Lyte, few, 701, 1776.
 *Lythen, to listen, 1719.
 Ly^ze, to lie, recline, 1096, 1994.
 Ly^zt, alighted, 1921.
 Ly^zt, light, not heavy, 608.
 Ly^zt, to descend, alight, fall, 423,
 1175, 1373, 2220.
 Ly^zte^z, alights. See *Li^zte^z*.
 Ly^zten (*pl.*), alight, 526.
 Ly^ztly, easily, 423, 1299.
- Mach = match, to encounter, meet
 in combat, 282.
 *Mace = mas = makes, 1885.
 *Madde, rage with love, 2414.
 Ma fay! ma foi! 1495.
 Mas, } makes, 106.
 Mase, }
 Males, } bags, trunks, 1129, 1809.
 Male^z, }
 Malt, dissolved, melted, 2080.
 Maner, 90.
 Manere^z, 924.
 Manerly, 1656.
 Mansed = manased, menaced, 2345.
 *Marre, to destroy, 2262.
 *Mat, } overcome, discouraged,
 Mate, } wearied, 336, 1568.
 Matyne^z, } morning prayers, 756,
 Matynnes, } 2188.
 *Maw-gref, in spite of, 1565.
 *May, maiden, 1795.
 *Mayn, great, powerful, strong,
 94, 187, 336, 497.
 Maynteines, maintains, 2053.
 Ma^ztyly, mightily, forcibly, 2262,
 2290.
 Me, used in apposition with the
 subject of the sentence = my-
 self, thyself, etc., 1214, 1905,
 1932, 2014, 2144.
 *Mele, to speak, talk, 2295, 2503.
 Meled, spoke, talked, 447, 1280,
 2373.

- Mele, speak, 543, 974, 2336.
 Melle, } conflict, battle, 342, 644,
 Melly, } 1451.
 *Mene, to signify, 232; devise,
 985; make attempt on (?), 1157.
 *Menged, mixed, 1720.
 *Mensk, } honour, worship, 834,
 Menske, } 914, 2052; worship-
 ful, 964.
 Mensked, honourably decked, 153.
 Menskes, honours, 2410.
 Menskful, honourable, 555, 1628,
 1809.
 Menskly, honourably, 1312, 1983.
 *Meny, } retinue, household, com-
 Meyny, } pany, 101, 1372, 1625,
 1729, 2468.
 Menyng, knowledge, remembrance,
 924.
 Mere, simple, pure, good, 153,
 878, 924, 1495.
 *Mere, } =meer, boundary, and
 Merk, } hence appointed place
 of meeting, 1061, 1073.
 Merkke, aims at, 1592.
 Mes, mess, meal, 999.
 Messes, 999.
 Messe-quyle, the time of celebra-
 ting mass, 1097.
 Metely, measurely, fitly, 1004,
 1414.
 *Methles, uncourteous, without
 pity, 2106.
 Meued, moved, 90.
 Miegel-mas, Michaelmas, 532.
 Miche, much, 569.
 Misy, quagmire, 749. Still used
 in the North.
 Mo, more, 23, 730, 770.
 Mode, mind, 1475.
 Molaynes, round embossed orna-
 ments (?), 169.
 *Molde, earth, ground, 137, 914,
 964.
 Mon, used as the Germ. *man*, and
 Fr. *on*, for one, a person, 1209,
 1484.
- Mon, must, 1811. O.N. *mun*.
 More, greater, bigger, 649, 2100.
 Moroun, morrow, 1208.
 Morsel, 1690.
 Mot, may, 342, 387, 2053; must,
 1965, 2510.
 Mote=moot, assemblage, meeting,
 635, 910. A.S. *mót*.
 *Mote, castle, 764, 2052.
 Mote, atom, 2009.
 Mote, } notes or measures of a
 Mote, } bugle, 1141, 1364.
 Mounture, saddle horse, 1691.
 Mournyng, 543.
 Mojt, } might, 84, 1871, 1953.
 Mojten, }
 Much, great, loud, 182, 2336.
 Much-quat = much-what, many
 matters, 1280.
 Muckel, greatness (of stature, size),
 142.
 Muged, was cloudy, 142. O.N.
 mugga, der nubilus. Sir F.
 Madden renders it *stirred*,
 hovered.
 Mulne, mill, 2203. A.S. *myln*.
 *Munte, blow, 2350. See *Mgnt*.
 Munt, feigned, 2262.
 Muryly, merrily, pleasantly, play-
 fully, 2336, 2345.
 Mused, stood in doubt, 2424.
 “*Mousyn* or priuely stodyyn
 (stondyn a dowt, K. stodyn a
 dowte, H. *musen* or stodien a
 douhte, P.) Muso, Musso.”
 (Prompt. Parv.)
 Mute, pack of hounds, 1451, 1720.
 Mute=meet, meeting of hunters,
 1915. A.S. *mút*.
 Muthe=mouthe, 447, 1428.
 Mwe, to move, 1565.
 Myd-morn, 1073.
 Mynged, remarked, announced,
 1422. A.S. *myngian*, to inform,
 mark. Sir F. Madden suggests
 assembled as the meaning of
 mynged.

- Myne_z, calls to remembrance, 995.
 *Mynne, to think, remember; devise, 141, 1681, 1800, 1992, 1769.
 Mynne, less, 1881. O.N. *minni*.
 Mynned, devised, 982.
 Mynstracie, 484.
 *Mynt, aim, blow, 3345.
 Myntes (*pl.*), blows, 2352.
 Myntest, didst aim or strike, 2274.
 *Mynte_z, aims, strikes, 2290.
 Myre, 749.
 Mys-boden, offered wrong, 2339.
 Mysses, faults, 2391.
 Myst-hakel, cloak of mist, 2081.
 A.S. *hacel*, a cloak, mantle.
 Myttes, powers, 282.

 Nade, had not, 724, 763.
 Naf, have not, 1066.
 *Nakerys=nakers, drums, 1016.
 *Nakrym (*gen. pl.*), of drums, 118.
 Nar, are not, 2092.
 Naunt, thy naunt, thine aunt, 2467.
 Nauther, } neither, 203, 430, 1095.
 Nawther, } 1823; allege, 2443.
 Nay, denied, refused, 1836.
 Nayle_z, 603.
 Naylet, nailed, 599.
 Nayted, celebrated, 65. O.E. *nayte*, to use, employ, enjoy. O.N. *neyta*. Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.
 Naȝt, night, 1407.
 Nede, } of necessity, necessarily,
 Nedes, } 1287, 1771, 1965, 2510.
 Nede_z, } to approach, 1054; to
 Neghe, } touch, 1836. See *Neȝe*.
 Neked, little or nothing, 1062, 1805.
 *Neme, take, 1347.
 Nerre, nearer, 237, 556, 1306.
 *Neuen, to name, speak of, 58.
 Neuened, named, mentioned, 65, 541.
 Neuenes, names, 10.

 Neȝe, } nigh, 929, 1771, 1922.
 Nieȝe, } to approach, 1575.
 Neȝed, approached, 132, 697, 929.
 Neȝes, approaches, 1998.
 Nif, unless, 1769.
 Nikked naye, denied strongly, 706, 2471.
 Nirt, cut, hurt, 2498.
 Nobelay, nobleness, 91.
 *No-bot, except, 2182.
 Noghe=nyghe=nigh, 697.
 Noke, corner, nook, 660.
 Nolde, would not, 1054, 1825.
 Nome, name, 10, 408, 937.
 Nome, took, 809, 1407.
 Nomen, taken, 91.
 None_z, nonce, 844.
 *Norne, } to proffer, 1661, 1669.
 Nurne, } 1823; allege, 2443.
 *Note, occasion, business, use, 358, 599.
 Note, throat-knot (?), (Fr. *nœud*) 420. But perhaps "to the note" =to the axe, *note* being of the same origin as the preceding word=a *tool, weapon*.
 Note, noted (?), 2092.
 Noumbles, parts of the inward of the deer, 1347.
 *Nouthe, } now, 1251, 1934, 2466;
 Nowthe, } not (?), 1784.
 Nowther, neither, 659.
 Nowel, Noel, Christmas, 68.
 Noȝt, nought, 680, 694, 961.
 Nurne. See *Norne*.
 Nurned, proffered, 1771.
 Nurture, 919, 1661.
 Nwe, new, anew, 60, 636, 1668.
 Nwe_z, news, tidings, 1407.
 Nw-ȝer, } New-year, 60, 105,
 Nwe-ȝer, } 284.
 Nw-ȝeres, } New-year's, 454,
 Nwe-ȝere_z, } 1054, 1669.
 *Nye, } difficulty, trouble, harm,
 Nyȝe, } 58, 2002, 2141.

- Nye, to harm, assault, 1575.
 Nykked with nay, denied, 706.
 *Nyme, to take, 993, 2141.
 Nys, nice, strange, 323, 358.
 Nysen (*pres. pl.*), become foolish, 1266.
- O, of, 615.
 Of, from, 183, 519, 1413; off, 773, 1332, 1607.
 Of-kest, cast off, 1147.
 Oghe, ought, 1526.
 Olde, 1440. See *For-oldē*.
 On, one, 30, 206, 864, 952; in, 867, 969.
 On-chasyng=a-chasing, a-hunting, 1143.
 On-coolde, sorrowfully, 2474.
 *On-dry^e=on-dre^e=adre^e, aside, 1031.
 One, alone, unaccompanied, 2118; *hym one*, 904; *oure one*, 1230, 2245.
 Onewe, anew, 65.
 One, once, 1090.
 On-ferum, afar, 1575.
 On fyrist, at first, 301, 491, 1477.
 On-huntyng, a hunting, 1102.
 On-hy^t, on high, aloft, above, 421.
 On-lenthe, afar, 232, 1231.
 On-life, } alive, in life, 385, 1717,
 On-lyue, } 1786.
 On-lofte, aloft, above, 788, 2261.
 On-loghe, below, down, 1373.
 On-ny^tes, at night, in the night, 47, 693.
 On (vp)-slepe, asleep, 244.
 On-stray, astray, aside, 1716.
 Onsware, to answer, 275.
 Onsware^e, answers, 386.
 Or, than, 1543.
 Oritore, oratory, 2190.
 *Orpedly, boldly, 2232.
 Ory^t, aright, 40.
 Ostel, mansion, 253. See *Hostel*.
 Other, or, 9, 702, 1246; either, 2216.
- Other-whyle, other times, 722.
 Oute, throughout, wholly, 1511.
 Outrage, surprising, 29.
 Oueral, everywhere, 630.
 Ouer-thwert, athwart, across, 1438.
 Ouer-walt, overcome, overturned, 314. See *Walt*.
 Ouer-^ede, passed over, 500.
 Oȝt, ought, 300, 1815.
 *Oȝt=aȝt, bold, 2215.
- Pane, cloth, 154. O.Fr. *pane*.
 Pane^e (*pl.*), 855.
 *Papiaye^e, parrots, 611.
 Papure, paper, 802.
 Paraunter, peradventure, 2343.
 Pared, cut, 802.
 Park, 769.
 Passande, passing, 1014.
 Patrounes, sovereigns, 6.
 Faume^e, antlers, 1155.
 Faunce, coat of mail, 2017.
 *Paye^e, pleases, 1379.
 Payne, to be at pains, endeavour, 1042.
 *Payre, to injure, impair, 1734.
 Payred, failed, 650, 1456.
 Payttrure, defence for the neck of a horse, 168, 601.
 Pelure, costly fur, 154.
 Felures (*pl.*), furs, 2029.
 Pendaunte, } the dropping ornaments of horse-trappings or a girdle, 168, 2038, 2431.
 Penyes, pence, money, 79.
 Pentangel, } figure of five points, Pentaungel, } 620, 636, 664.
 Pented, pertained, 204.
 Fernyng, picking and dressing, a term applied to birds, 611.
 *Pertly, openly, promptly, 544, 1941.
 Pes, peace, 266.
 Pese=pays, measure, weight, 2364. See *Gloss. to Hampole*.
 Peter! an oath used as Mary! 813.

- Piched, } fastened, 576; situated,
Pyched, } fixed, 768.
 *Piked, } ornamented, cleaned,
Pyked, } burnished, 769, 2017.
 Pyned, enclosed, fortified (?), 769.
 (Perhaps a mistake for *pynacled*.
 Sir F. Madden).
 Pypyng, 1017.
 *Pine, } trouble, grief, pain, tor-
 Pyne, } ment, 123, 747, 1812,
 1985.
 Piped, 747.
 Pitosly, 747.
 Pi;t. See *Pyt*.
 Plate, 583.
 Platez, steel armour for the body,
 2017.
 Plesaunce, pleasure, 1247.
 Plesaunt, 808.
 Plytes, straits, 733.
 Ply;t, harm, danger, 266; offence,
 fault, 2393.
 Polaynes, knee-pieces in a suit of
 armour, 576. This term for
 genouillieres is found in the
 household book of Edward the
 First.
 Policed, } polished, 576, 2038;
 Polysed, } made clean, absolved,
 Polyst, } 2393.
 Porter, 808.
 Poudred, 800.
 Pouer, poor, 768.
 Poynt, condition, 2049; to declare,
 write, 1009..
 Prounce, 2064.
 Prayere, meadow, 768. Fr. *prairie*.
 Prayse, estimate, appraise, 1850.
 Prece, proceed, 2097.
 Presed, thronged, 830.
 *Prestly, promptly, 757, 911.
 Preué, privy, secret, 902.
 Preue, to prove, 262.
 Preued, proved, 79.
 Prik, to gallop, 2049.
 Pryme, *prime*, six o'clock in the
 morning, 1175.
 Pris, } price, worth, estimation,
 Prys, } excellence, 1247, 1277,
 1770, 1850, 2364; reward, prize,
 1379, 1630.
 Frise, fine, good, 1945.
 Prowes, prowess, valour, courage,
 912, 1249.
 Prys, note of the horn in hunting
 after breaking up the game,
 1362, 1601.
 Pure, quite, perfect, 808, 1247.
 Pured, refined, pure, 633, 912,
 1737, 2393.
 Pured, furred, 154.
 Pynakle, 800.
 Pyne, to take pains, 1538.
 Pyned, 1009.
 Pysan, gorget of mail or plate at-
 tached to the helmet, 204.
 Pyth, strength, power, 1456.
 Pyt, pitched, fixed, 1456, 1734.
 Quat, what, 233, 460.
 Quat, how! lo! 563, 2201.
 Quat-so, whatsoever, 255.
 Quaynt, 999.
 Quel, while, 822.
 Queldepoynetes, hassocks (?), 877.
 *Quelle, to put an end to, 752;
 kill, 1449, 2109,
 Quelled, slain, 1324.
 *Queme, good, pleasant, 578, 2109.
 Quen, } when, 20, 130, 497.
 Quhen, }
 Quere, where, 1058.
 Quer-fore, wherfore, 1294.
 Quere-so, wheresoever, 644, 1227,
 1490.
 Querré, quarry. 1324. Fr. *curé*.
 To make the quarry—to break
 up the deer, and feed the hounds
 on the skin
 Quest, united cry of the hounds,
 1150, 1421.
 Quethe, cry, clamour, 1150. A.S.
 cwéthan, to call; *cwithe*, a saying.
 Quethen=whethen=whence, 461.

- Quether, whether, 1109.
 Quettyng=whetting, 2220.
 Quile, } while, 30, 257, 722,
 Quyle, } 1035; until, 536; some-
 times, at times, 1730; during,
 1096.
 Quit, 293.
 Quit, } white, 799, 885, 1205,
 Quite, } 2364.
 Quyte, }
 Quo, who, 231.
 Quo-so, whoso, 209, 306.
 Quoyntaunce, acquaintance, fa-
 miliarity, 975.
 Quy, who, 623.
 Quyk, alive, 2109.
 Quyl, } See *Quile*.
 Quyle, }
 Quyle forth, during some, 1072.
 Quyte, to requite, repay, 2244,
 2324.

 Rabel, rabbel, pack, 1899..
 *Race(on-race), swift course, pace,
 1420.
 Race, cut, blow, 2076.
 Rach, hound, 1903. A.S. *ræcce*,
 ræce, a setting dog.
 Rachche;, } hounds, 1164, 1362,
 Rache;, } 1420, 1426, 1907.
 *Rad, afraid, 251.
 Rad, ready, quick, 862. A.S. *rdd*.
 *Radly, promptly, readily, 367,
 1164, 1343, 1744.
 Raged, ragged, 745.
 *Rak, vapour, fox, 1695.
 Rake, course, way, road, path,
 2144, 2160. Cf. Sc. *sheep-raike*.
 See *Rayke*.
 "Out of the *rake* of ri:twsnes renne
 suld he nevire."
 (K. Alex., p. 115.)
 _____ "lene to the left handes
 For the *rake* on the right hand, that
 may na mann passe."
 (*Ibid.*, p. 130.)
 *Rande, a path, 1710. Sir F.
 Madden reads *raude*.
 *Rapley, quickly, 2219.
 *Rapes, moves quickly, runs, 1309,
 1903. O.Sw. *rapp*, *velox*, *citus*.
 Rase;, rushes, 1461. A.S. *ræsan*.
 See *Race*.
 *Rasse, raised mound, eminence,
 1570.
 Ratheled, fixed, rooted, 2294.
 *Rawej, rows, 513.
 *Rawthe, terrible, dreadful, 2204.
 *R[al]ykande, loud, strong, literally
 rushing, from *rayke*, to rush, flow,
 2337.
 *Rayked, went, moved, ran, 1727,
 1735.
 Rayke;, proceed, 1076.
 Rayled, spread, 952; bordered, 163,
 603, 745. *Rayle* in O.E. sig-
 nifies to cover, clothe, deck, and
 may be connected with *rail*, a
 garment. A.S. *hrægl*. See *Boke*
 of the *Howlat*, lii. (ed. Laing.)
 Rayne;, reins, 447.
 Raysoun, reason, argument, 227;
 by-resoun= by right, rightly,
 reasonably, 1344.
 *Raſt, rushed, 432; reached, gave,
 1817, 1874, 2297.
 Raſte;, gavest, 2351.
 Rech, } reach, give, 66, 1804,
 Reche, } 2059; attain, 1243.
 *Reches, } extends, 183; reachest,
 Reche;, } givest, 2324.
 Rechatand = recheating, blowing
 the recheat, 1911.
 Recheated, blew the recheat, blown
 on with the *recheat*, 1466.
 *Rechles, careless, 40.
 Recorded, 1123.
 Recreaunt, 456.
 *Red=rede, advise, counsel, 738.
 Redde, counselled, said, 443.
 *Rede, maintain(?), 1970; counsel,
 363, 2111.
 Rede;, managest, 373.

- Redly, } readily, 373, 392.
 Redily, }
 Refourme, renew, remake, 378.
 *Rehayted, cheered, encouraged, 895, 1422, 1744.
 Reherce, 1213.
 Rehersed, 392.
 *Rekenly, nobly, worthily, princely, 39, 251, 821.
 *Rele, to encounter, 2246.
 *Reled, swaggered, 229; rolled, spread, 304.
 Remene, to remember, 2483.
 Remorde, to blame, 2434.
 *Remwe, to remove, change, 1475.
 *Renay, refuse, 1827.
 *Renayed, refused, 1821.
 *Renk, } man, knight, 303, 691,
 Renke, } 1558, 1821.
 Renkkes, } men, 432, 862, 1134,
 Renkke; } 2246.
 Rennande, running, 857.
 *Renne, to run, 1568.
 Rennes, } runs, 310, 731, 1570.
 Renne; }
 Repayre, 1016.
 Require, 1056.
 *Res, swift course, pace, 1164, 1899.
 Resayt, a hunting term applied to the stations taken up by those on foot, 1168.
 Rescowe, rescue, 2308.
 *Resette, place of reception, abode, 2164.
 Respite, 297.
 Restayed, stopt, driven back, 1153.
 Resteyed, constrained, 1672.
 Reue, to take away, bereave, 2459.
 Reuel, 311, 538.
 Reuerence, 251, 1243.
 Rewarde, 1610.
 Richchande, running, 1898.
 Richen, dress, 1130.
 *Richis, } goes, 8; prepares,
 Riches, } dresses, 1309, 1873.
 Ryches,
- Riche, } noble, proud, powerful,
 Ryche, } 8, 20, 39, 40, 397,
 1744. Used substantively in the plural, *nobles*, 66, 362.
 Riche, *s.b.* horse (?), 2177.
 Richley, } proudly, nobly, 308,
 Rychely, } 931.
 Rimed, spoke loudly, 308. A.S. *hreman*.
 Roche, rock, 2199.
 Rocher, rock 1432.
 Rocheres, } rocks, 1327, 1698.
 Rochere; }
 Rode, rood, 1949.
 Rof, blow, cut, 2346; evidently from O.E. *rive*, to tear, cut.
 Rogh, }
 Roghe, } rough, shaggy, 745, 1432,
 Ro;, } 1608, 1898, 2162, 2198.
 Roze, }
 Rokked, rolled, knocked off, cleansed, 2018.
 "Geoffrey of Vinesauf says, '*Rotantur lorice, ne rubigine squalescant*,' which, Sir S. Meyrick adds, was done by putting the coat of mail into a barrel filled with sand and rolling it about." (Urit. Inq., L 85.)
 Rome;=roams, walks, proceeds, 2198.
 Rone; thickets, brushwood, 1466.
 "Thane thay roode by that ryuer, that rynnyd so swythe,
 Thare the ryndez overrechez with realle bowghez;
 The roo and the rayne-dere reklesse thare rovene
 In *rane* and in rosers to ryotte thame-selvene." (Morte Arthure, p. 78.)
 Ronge (*pret. of ringe*), resounded, clattered, 2204.
 "Hys armour *ryngis* or *clattis* horribly." (G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 576.)
 Ronk, beautiful, 513.
 Ronkkled, wrinkled, 953.
 Rote, in phrase *bi-rote*=cheerfully, confidently, 2207. A.S. *rót*,

- cheerful. Cf. *root-fast*, firm, steadfast (A.S. *rót-fæst*). This term is left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.
- *Roun, to whisper, commune, 362.
Rounce, steed, 303. O.E. *runcian*.
Fr. *roncin*.
- *Rous, =rose, praise, fame, 310.
Roust, rust, 2018.
- Route, violent movement, impetus, 457.
- Roue, cleaved, cut, 2346; *pret. of rive*.
- Roueȝ, roofs, 799.
- Roȝ, } rough. See *Rogh*.
- Roȝ, } ordered, fixed, set.
- *Ruchched, } tled, 303, 367, 2219.
Ruched, See *Riches*.
- *Rudedde, streaked with red, ruddy, 1695. Cf. O.E. *rode* and *ruddon*.
- Rudeleȝ, curtains, canopies, 857.
- Ruful, 2076.
- Rugh, } rough, 953, 2166. See *Ruge*, } *Rogh*.
- *Runisch, violent, impetuous, 457.
- *Runischly, fiercely, roughly, 304.
- Runyschly, violently, 432.
- *Rurd, } noise, clamour, 1149,
Rurde, } 1698, 1916.
- *Ruthes, moves, dresses, 1558.
- Ryalme, realm, 310, 691.
- *Rych, direct, 1223. See *Riches*.
- Ryches, goes, prepares. See *Riches*.
- Ryched, enriched, 599; prepared, 2206.
- Ryd, } =rid, to release, 364;
Ryddie, } separate, 2246. A.S. *riddan*.
- Ryde, proceed, 1344.
- Rygge, back, 1344, 1608.
- Rymeȝ, skirts, 1343. A.S. *reama*. O.E. *reme*, membrane, rim. See *Rym* in Glossary to *Hampole*.
- *Ryngeȝ; = rynkeȝ; = renkeȝ; = men, 2018.
- Rynk, ring, 1817, 1827.
- Ryol, royal, 2036.
- Rypeȝ, become ripe, 528.
- Rys, bough, twig, 1698. A.S. *hris*.
- *Rytte=ryte, cut, rip, 1332. Fris. *ryte*.
- *Ryue=ryfe=rife, much, 2046.
- Ryue, rips, rives, cuts, 1341, 2290.
- Ryȝt, addressed, prepared, 308.
- Sabatounȝ, steel shoes, 574. Fr. *sabot*. Spanish *sapato*.
- Sadel, sb. 437; vb. 1128.
- Sadly, gravely, steadily, 437, 1593, 1937, 2409.
- Saf, save, except, 394.
- Sage—segge—man, 531.
- *Sale, hall, 197, 243, 349.
- Salue, to salute, 1473.
- Salure, salt-cellar, 886.
- *Same, } together, 50, 363, 673,
Samen, } 744, 1318.
- *Samen, to assemble, 1372.
- Sammed, joined, 659.
- Sauer, safer, 1202.
- Saverly, savourly, carefully, 1937, 2048.
- Saw, } saying, speech, 1202, 1246.
Saze, } words, 341.
- Saylande, flowing, 865.
- Sayn, girdle, 589.
- *Sayned, blessed, 761, 1202.
- Saynt, rich stuff, Fr. *samit*, 2431.
- Scade=schade, divided, severed, 425.
- *Scathe, harm, 674, 2353.
- Schadden, shed, dropt, 727.
- Schafte, spear, 205.
- Schafted, set, sank, 1467.
- Schale, shall, 1240.
- *Schalk, man, knight, 160, 424, 562, 1776, 2061, 2372.
- Schalkeȝ, men, knights, 1454.
- Scham, 317.
- Schamed, 1189.
- Schankes, legs, 160.
- Schap, was formed, shapen, 2328.

- Schape, direct (?), 1210. Sir F. Madden suggests *escape*.
 Schapen, shaped, 213.
 Schapes, relates, 1626.
 Scharp, used substantively for sword, 1593, 1902; axe, 2318.
 Schaterande, dashing, 2083.
 Schawe, to show, 27.
 *Schaje, grove, wood, 2161.
 Scheder=schedes (?), drifts (?), 956.
 Schede; pours, 506.
 Schelde; shields of a boar, 1456, 1626.
 *Schemered=shimered, glittered, 772.
 *Schend, } to destroy, confound,
 Schende, } 2266.
 *Schene, bright, beautiful, 662, 2314; used substantively, 2268.
 Schere=chere, countenance, mien, 334.
 Scher, cut, 1337.
 Schere, to cut, shear, 213.
 Scho, she, 1259, 1550, 1555.
 Scholes, hangs down (?), 160.
 Schonkes, } legs, 431, 846.
 Schonke; }
 Schore, shore, earth, 2161, 2332.
 Schore; (*pl.*), 2083.
 Schotten, shot, 1167.
 Schowued, shoved, fell with force, 2083.
 Schowen (*pl. pres.*), shove, push, 1454.
 Schowue; shoves, pushes, 2161.
 Schrank, sunk, pierced, 425, 2313.
 Schrof, shived, 1880.
 Schunt, a shunt, flinching, 2268.
 Schunt, shunted, flinched, shrunk, 1902, 2280.
 Schwne=shun, protect, defend, 205.
 Schylde, forbid, 1776.
 *Schyn, shall, 2401.
 *Schyr, } fair, bright, clear, 317.
 Schyre, } 425, 619, 772; used
 Schyire, } substantively for skin, neck, 2256.
 Schyre, fairly, clearly, 506, 2083.
 Schyrer, fairer, clearer, 955.
 Schyrly, cleanly, 1880.
 Scowtes, high rocks (?), 2167.
 Sech, seek, 1052.
 Seche, such, 1543.
 Segē, }
 Segge, } siege, 1, 2525.
 *Segg, } man, knight, 96, 115, 226,
 Segge, } 394, 437, 574.
 Segges, } men, 673, 822, 1438.
 Segge; } men, 673, 822, 1438.
 Seghe, saw, 1705.
 *Seker=siker, sure, trusty, faithful, 265, 403.
 Selden, seldom, 499.
 *Sele, good fortune, prosperity, 1938, 2409, 2422.
 Sellokest, most surprising, 1439.
 *Selly, marvel, wonder, 475, 2170.
 Selly, strange, 28; wondrously, 1194.
 Sellye; wonders, 239.
 Sellyly, strangely, wondrously, 963, 1803.
 Sellyly=selly, excellent, 1962.
 Selure, canopy, 76.
 Seluen, self, 51, 107, 113, 1548.
 Semblaunce, } countenance, appear-
 Semblaunt, } ance, behaviour, 148, 468, 1273, 1658.
 Semble, assembly, 1429.
 *Seme, seemly, proper, 1085.
 Semed, beseemed, befitted, 73, 1929.
 Semely, comely, fair, 672, 685.
 Seme; seams, borders, 610.
 Semly, } fairly, suitably, becom-
 Semlych, } ingly, courteously, 865, 882, 916, 1198, 1658.
 Semloker, more seemly, fairer, 83.
 Semlyly, becomingly, 622.
 Sendal, fine silk, 76. According to Ducange it is a species of camelot.
 Sene, truthful (?), 148, 341. O.Sw. sann, true.
 Sene, to see, 712.

- *Sere, several, 124, 632, 761, 822, 1982; diverse, 889, 2417; separately, 1522.
- *Serlepes, severally, by turns, 501.
- Sertayn, certainly, 174.
- Served, deserved, 1380.
- Seruyce, 751.
- Sese, to receive, 1825.
- Sesed, held, seized, 822, 1330.
- Sesed, ceased, 1, 1083, 2526.
- Sete=swete (?), 889.
- Settel, seat, chair, 882.
- Seuer, to part, 1988.
- Seueres, parts, 1797.
- *Sewe, prepared dish of meat, perhaps a stew, 892.
- Sewes (*pl.*), 124, 889.
- Seye, to go, 1879.
- Se_i, { saw, 672, 707, 1619, 1911.
- Sejen, } Seze, { saw, 672, 707, 1619, 1911.
- Sejen, arrived, 1958.
- Sidbordez, 115.
- *Siker, } sure, trusty, brave, 96, Syker, } 115, 2048, 2493.
- Siker, surely, 163.
- Siker, *vb.* to pledge, "siker my trawthe" = pledge my word (troth), 1673; assure, 394.
- Sille, seat, 55. A.S. *sylla*, a chair.
- Skayued, wild, 2167. See note, p. 83.
- Skere=shere=pure, modest, 1261. A.S. *scir*.
- Skete, quickly, 19.
- *Skwez, clouds (?), shadows (?), 2167. Sir F. Madden suggests groves, shady coverts.
- *Skyfted=shifted, changed, 19:
- *Skyl, } reason, 1296, 1509.
- Skylle, } Skynnez, in phrase *any skynnez=anys-kynne*;=any kind of, 1539.
- Skyrtez, horse-trappings, 601; skirts of a robe, 865.
- *Slade, valley, 2147.
- Slades, vallies, 1159.
- Slaked, ceased, 244. See note, p. 81.
- Slentyng, shooting, glancing, 1160. See note, p. 82.
- Slete, 729.
- *Sleje, ingenious, 797, 893.
- Slely, slyly, softly, 1182.
- *Sle_it, } stratagem, 1854, 1858.
- Sli_it, }
- Sle_itez=sleights, contrivances, 916.
- Slode=slided, slipt, 1182.
- Sloke (*vb. imp.*), stop, cease (talking), 412. O.N. *sloka*. See note, p. 81.
- Slomeryng, slumbering, 1182.
- Slot, pit of the stomach, 1330, 1593. According to some *slot* is the hollow above the breast-hone.
- "O-slante doun fro the *stote* he slyttes at ones."
- (Morte Arthure, p. 189.)
- Slypped, fallen, 244.
- Sly_it, skilful, 1542.
- Smartly, quickly, 407.
- Smeten, smote, 1763.
- Smethely, smoothly, 1789.
- *Smolt, mild, 1763.
- Smothely, perfectly, 407.
- Snart, severely, sharply, 2003. O.N. *snart*.
- Snawe, snow, 956.
- Snapped, nipped, 2003. O.E. *snaip*, to snub, nip, pierce. O.N. *sneipa*.
- Snitered, drove, drifted, 2003.
- Soiurned, lodged, 2048.
- Solace, 570.
- Sop, hasty meal, 1135.
- Sore, grieved, 1826, 1988.
- *Sor_ie, imprecation, 1721; sorrow, 2415.
- Sostnaunce, 1095.
- *Soth, } truth, 84, 355.
- Sothe, }
- Sothen, boiled, sodden, 892.
- Sothly, truly, 673, 976.
- Sounde (in-sounde), well, unhurt, 2489.

- Sounder, herd of wild swine, 1440.
 Soundyly, soundly, 1991.
 *Sourquydrye, pride, 311.
 *Sowme, number, 1321.
 So;t, went, departed, 685, 1438.
 Spare-wise, moderately, temperately, 901.
 Sparlyr, calf of the leg, 158. See Wyclif, Deuteron, xxviii., 35.
 Sparthe, battle axe, 209.
 Sped, hastened, went quickly, 1444.
 Spede, profit, 918.
 Spedēd, hastened, 979.
 Spede;, prosperest, 410.
 Spedly, expediently, 1935.
 Spek, } spake, 1117, 1288.
 Speken, }
 *Spelle, speech, narrative, 209, 1199, 2184.
 Spelle;, talkest, 2140.
 Spend, } fastened, 158, 587. O.N.
 Spenet, } spenna.
 Spende (speche), to talk, 410.
 Spenne, space, interval, 1074, 2316.
 Spenné, spiny, quickset hedge, 1709, 1896.
 Spetos, sharp, cruel, 209.
 Spone;, spoons, 886.
 Spore;, spurs, 587.
 Sprenged, sprang, 1415; dawned, 2009.
 Sprent, leapt, 1896.
 Sprit, started, 2316.
 Sprong, sprang, 670.
 *Spured, } =spered, inquired, 901,
 Spuryed, } 2093.
 Spyf, injury, 1444.
 Stabled, established, 1069.
 Stablye, station of huntsmen, 1153.
 *Stad, placed, disposed, 33, 644, 2137.
 Staf-ful, quite full, 494.
 *Stale, } seat, 104, 107.
 Stalle, }
 Stalked, approached, moved, 237.
 *Stalworth, strong, powerful, brave, 846, 1659.
 Stange, pole, staff, 1614. A.S. stenge. S.Prov.E. stang.
 Stapled, furnished with staples, 981.
 *Starande, glittering, 1818.
 Start, started, moved, 431, 1716.
 Statut, agreement, covenant, 1060.
 Stane, staff, 2139.
 *Sted, } place, 439, 2213, 2323.
 Stedde, }
 *Stek, stuck, 152.
 *Stel, stole, 1191.
 Stel-gere, steel-gear, armour, 260.
 *Stemed, } stood still, stopt, 230,
 Stemmed, } 1117.
 *Steuen, voice, sound, 242, 2008, 2336; conference, 1060, 2194, 2213.
 Stif, strong, brave, 104, 107, 322.
 Stif, courageously, 671.
 Stify, 287, 605.
 Stirop, 2060.
 Stithly, } stiffly, strongly, 431,
 Stythly, } 575. A.S. stith, strong.
 *Stiitel, to dispose, 2137.
 Sti;tles, } sits, dwells, 104, 2213.
 Sti;tle;, }
 Stoffed, 606.
 *Stoken (*p.p.* of *steke*), secured, fastened, fixed, 33, 494, 782, 2194.
 Ston-stil, 242.
 Stonyed, confounded, astonished, 1291.
 Stor, } strong, great, 1291, 1923.
 Store, } A.S. stór, great, vast.
 Stori, 34.
 Stounde;, time, 1567; bi-stounde;, at times, 1517.
 Stowned, confounded, astonished, 242, 301.
 Strakande, blowing, 1364, 1923.
 A hunting term.
 Strayne, restrain, curb, 176.
 Stre;t, close, tight, 152.
 Strok, stroke, 287.
 Stroked (beard), 334.

- Strokes, brandishes, 416.
 *Strothe, rugged, wild, 1710. See note, p. 83.
 Strye, destroy, 2194.
 Strythe, } position of the legs
 Stryththe, } when firmly placed,
 stride, 846, 2305.
 Stubbe, stock of a tree, 2293.
 Sture;—stirs, brandishes, 331.
 Sturne, stout, bold, 143; used substantively, 214.
 Sturnely, 331.
 Sturtes, stirrups, 171.
 Styly, softly, 1117.
 Stytel, set, dispose, 2252.
 Suande, following, 1467.
 Sued, followed, 501, 1705.
 Sues, follows, 510.
 Sumned, summoned, 1052.
 Sum-quat, somewhat, 86.
 Sum-quyle, } once, formerly, 625,
 Sum-whyle, } 720.
 Sundred, severed, disjointed, 659.
 Sure, 588.
 Surfet, fault, 2433.
 Surquidre, pride, 2457.
 Swange, loins, 138, 2034. O.Sw.
 swange.
 Swap, exchange, 1108.
 *Sware, square, 138.
 *Sware, answer, 1108.
 Swared, answered, 1793, 2011.
 Sware;, answers, 1756.
 *Swenged, rushed, 1439.
 Swengen, proceed, move quickly, 1615.
 Swenges, starts, rushes, 1756.
 Swere, swear, 403; swore, 1825.
 *Swete, “*in swete*”—in life, 2518.
 Sir F. Madden renders it *suit*.
 Swete, *adj.* used substantively, 1108, 1222.
 Swete—sweet, fine, good, 180. Sir F. Madden renders it *sweated*.
 Swethled, folded, 2034. A.S. *swethel*, a swaddling-band.
 *Sweuenes, dreams, 1756.
 *Sweyed, moved, pressed, 1429.
 *Swe; } follows, 1562; stooped,
 Swe; } 1796.
 Swyere;, squires, 824.
 *Swynge;, rushes, 1562. See *Swengē*.
 *Swyre, neck, throat, 138, 186, 957.
 *Swythe, quickly, 8, 815, 1424, 2259; greatly, earnestly, 1860, 1866, 1897.
 Swythely, quickly, much, 1479.
 Swoghe (silence), dead (silence), 243. A.S. *swūgian*, to be silent, mute, astonished.
 *Syfle;, blows, whistles, 517.
 Sykande, sighing, 1796.
 *Syked, sighed, 672.
 *Syker, sure. See *Siker*.
 Sykyng, sighing, 753.
 Syluener=sylueren, *adj.* used substantively, silver, plate, 124.
 Syluer-in, silver, 886.
 Symple, 503.
 Syngne, sign, token, 625.
 *Syn, since, 19, 24, 919, 1892.
 *Sythe, } times, 17, 632, 761,
 Sythes, } 1868.
 Sythe;,
 Sythen, since, afterwards, next, 1, 6, 43, 115, 358, 1234, 1339.
 Sy;, } saw, 83, 200, 1582.
 Sye;, }
 Ta, take, 413, 2357.
 Table;, corbels (?), 789.
 Tached, } attached, fixed, 219,
 Tached, } 2512.
 Tache;, fastens, 2176.
 *Takles, gear, 1129.
 Tale, speech, discourse, 1236.
 Talentif, desirous, 350.
 Talkande, talking, 108.
 Talkyng, speech, 917.
 Tan (*pl.*), take, 977, 1920.
 Tan, taken, 490, 1210.
 Tape, } stroke, blow, 406, 2357.
 Tappe, }

- Tapit, carpet, 568; table (?), 884.
 Tapites, } tapestry, 77, 858.
 Tapyte, }
 Tars is stated by Ducange to mean
Tharsia, a country adjoining to
 Cathay, but not to be confounded
 with Tartary. In 77, 858, it
 is named as the place where
 tapestries were manufactured,
 and in 571 a rich silk must be
 understood.
 Taysed=teased (?), driven, harass-
 ed, 1169.
 *Tayt, lively, sportive, 988, and
 hence active, fierce, 1377. Sir
 F. Madden suggests *fair, plump*.
 "The bustus bukkis rakis furth on raw,
 Heyrdis of hertis throw the thyk wod-
 schaw,
 Kyddis skippand throw ronnys after
 rays,
 In lyssouris and on leys; litill lammys
 Full *tayt* and tryg socht bletand to
 thar dammys."
 (G. Douglas, vol. ii., p. 758.)
 Taȝt, } taught, 1485, 2379.
 Taitte, }
 *Teccheles, blameless, 917.
 *Tech, disposition, quality, 2488.
 Teches (*pl. of tech*), 2436.
 *Telde, mansion, habitation, 11,
 1775.
 Telded, set up, built, 795, 884.
 Teldet, set up, 1648.
 Teldes, habitations, 11.
 Temes, stories, themes, 1541.
 *Tene, *sb.* sorrow, mischief, 22.
 Tene, *adj.* tedious, perilous, diffi-
 cult, 1008, 1707, 2075.
 Tene, *vb.* to grieve, 2002.
 Tened, grieved, 2501; molested,
 1169.
 Teneȝ, troubles, matters, 547.
 Tenelyng, trouble (?), 1514.
 *Tent, *sb.* care, intent, attention,
 624.
 Tented, took care of, 1018.
 Thar, need, 2354. A.S. *thearfān*.
- That, used for *what*, 1406.
 Thaȝ, though, 350, 438, 467.
 *Thede, country, land, 1499.
 Theder, thither, 935.
 Then, than, 24, 236, 655.
 Ther, } where, 353, 428, 874.
 There, }
 Ther-forne, therefore, 1107.
 Ther-tyll, thereto, 1110, 1369.
 *Thewes, } manners, 912, 916.
 Theweȝ, }
 Thinkkeȝ, } seems, 1111, 1241,
 Thynkkeȝ, } 1481, 1793, 2109.
 *Tho, those, 68, 466; the, 39,
 1419.
 Thof, though, 624.
 *Tholed, suffered, 1859, 2419.
 Thonk, thanks, 1380.
 Thonke, thank, 1984.
 Thonkkeȝ, thanks, 1031.
 Thore, there, 667.
 Thoȝt, seemed, 49, 803, 819, 870.
 Thrast, thrust, 1443.
 *Thrat, threatened, 1713; com-
 pelled, urged, 1980.
 Thrawen, bound, twisted, 194.
 A.S. *thrāwan*; to wind.
 *Thrawen, brawny, 579. In G.
 Douglas *thrawin* has the sense
 of fierce, bold, strong.
 Thred, 1712.
 *Threpe, chiding, 1859, 2997.
 Threpeȝ, chides, reproves, and
 hence struggles with, 504.
 Threted, threatened, 1725.
 *Thrich, push, rush, 1713.
 *Thro, earnest, eager, 645, 1713,
 1751, 1868, 1946; quickly,
 1021; bold, confident, 2300.
 *Throly, earnestly, 939.
 *Thronge, thrust, crowded, 1021.
 Throw, time, while, 1680, 2219.
 A.S. *thrāh*.
 Throwen=thrown=exposed, 1740.
 Sir F. Madden takes it to be
 another form of *thrawen*, plump.
 Thrye, thrice, 763.

- Thryes, thrice, 1936.
 *Thryngez, crowdest, 2397.
 *Thrynnne, three, 1868.
 Thryuande, hearty, 1980.
 Thryuandely, heartily, 1080, 1380.
 *Thryuen, well favoured, 1740.
 *Thryȝt, threw, 1443; given, 1946.
 Thuȝged=tholgied=tholed, endured, 1859. A.S. *tholgian*, to endure, suffer.
 *Thurled=thirled, pierced, 1356.
 Thurz, } through, above, 91, 243,
 Thurȝe, } 645.
 Thuȝt, thought, 843, 848.
 Thwarle, tight, hard, 194. *Wharl-knot* is still used in the same sense in Lancashire.
 Thwong, thong, 194.
 Thwonges, thongs, 579.
 Thy, therefore (?), 2247.
 Thyȝe, thighs, 579.
 *Tit, } quickly, steadily, promptly,
 Tyt, } 31, 299, 1596. See
 Tite, } *As-tyt*.
 Tyte, }
 Titleres, hounds, 1726.
 To, too, 1827.
 To-te, go, 1671.
 To-fyched, seized, pulled down, 1172.
 To-hewe, to cut in pieces, 1853.
 *Tole, weapon, axe, 413, 2260.
 *Tolke, man, 1775, 1811, 1966. See *Tulk*.
 To-morn, } to-morrow, 548, 756,
 To-morne, } 1097.
 Tone=tane, betaken, committed, 2159.
 Toppyng, mane(?), or top, head(?), 191.
 Tor, tedious, difficult, 165, 719. O.N. *tor* (a prefixal element denoting difficulty, trouble, etc.)
 To-raced, run down, 1168.
 Torche, 1119.
 Toret=turreted, 960.
 Tornayee, turns, wheels, 1707.
 Tortors, turtles, 612.
 Toruayle=labour, task, 1540. O.N. *torvelldr*. O.Scotch, *torfel*, to be fatigued, to pine away.
 To-tachched, fastened, tied, 579.
 Totes, peeps, looks, 1476. Swed. *titta*.
 Tournayed, 41.
 *Towch, request, 1301.
 Towches, sounds, 120.
 Towchez, covenants, 1677.
 Towne, come, drawn, 1093. A.S. *teón* (*p.p. togen, ge-togen*), to pull, draw, to go.
 Toȝt, adj. behaved, mannered, 1869. Northumbrian *taȝt*. O.E. *taȝt*.
 Trammes, stratagems, 3.
 Trantes, employs artifices or tricks, 1707. See *Townly Mysteries*, v. *Trant*.
 Trased, twined, 1739.
 Trauayl, fatigue, labour, 2241.
 Trauayled, travelled, 1093.
 Traunt, trick, 1700. See *Trantes*.
 Trauthe, } troth, faith, fidelity,
 Traweth, } 403, 626, 1050,
 Trawthe, } 1545, 1638.
 Trawe, to believe, 70, 90, 1396; *imp. trust*, 2112.
 Trayle, hunt by the track or scent, 1700.
 Trayst, assured, 1211.
 Trayteres=trayueres=trauerce(?), 1700.
 Treleted, adorned, 960.
 Tressoun, head-dress, 1739.
 Trestes, } trestles, supports of a
 Trese, } table, 884, 1648.
 Tricherie, treachery, 4.
 Tried, 4.
 Trifel, } 108, 547.
 Trifle, }
 *Trochet, a term of architecture, 795.
 *Trowe, to believe, 813, 2238.
 True, adj. used substantively=truth (?), 1210.

- Trulofe; true-love knots, 612.
 Trumpes, } trumpets, 116, 1016.
 Trumpe; }
 *Trussen, pack up, 1129.
 Trwe, true, 1091, 1514, 1845.
 Trwluf, } true-love, 1527, 1540.
 Trweluf, }
 Tryed, fine, costly, good, 77, 219.
 Tryst, trust, 380.
 Tryster, } The stations allotted
 Trysteres, } to different persons
 in hunting, 1146, 1170, 1712.
 Trystyly, faithfully, 2348.
 Tule=tuly (?), 568.
 *Tulk, man, knight, 3, 638, 2133.
 *Tulkes, men, 41.
 Tuly seems to be equivalent, 858,
 to Toulouse, 77, which place
 seems then to have been famed
 for its tapestries.
 Tusche; tusks, 1563, 1579.
 Tweyne, two, twain, 962, 1339.
 Twyes, twice, 1522.
 *Twynne, to sever, part, 2512.
 Twynne, two, 425.
 Twynnen, twined, 191.
 Tyffen, to array, put in order,
 1129. O.N. *typpa*.
 Tylle, to, 673, 1979.
 *Tyrnen, flayed, 1921.
 *Tyt, promptly, speedily, 1596.
 Tytelet, commencement, chief,
 1515.
 Txxt, text, 1515, 1541.
 *Txxt, fastened, tied, 568, 858.
 Tyt, undertake or endeavour (?),
 2483.
 *Vch, } each, 101, 131, 628, 995,
 Vche, }
 Vcha=Northumbrian *ilka*, each,
 742, 997, 1262.
 Vehon, } each one, 98, 657,
 Vchone, } 1113.
 *Vgly, horrible, 441; horribly, 2079.
 *Vmbe, around, about, 589, 1830,
 2034.
- Vmbe-clypped, encircled, embraced,
 616.
 Vmbe-foldes, encircles, falls about,
 181.
 Vmbe-kesten, surrounded, 1434.
 Vmbe-lappe; enfolds, 628.
 Vmbe-te; inclosed, 770; *te* is
 from the A.S. *teogan*, to draw,
 teah, drew.
 Vmbe-torne (=about, around (?),
 Sir F. M.)=about-turned (?)=
 twisted (?).
 Vmbe-weued, enclosed, 581.
 Vnbarred, 2070.
 Vn-bene, rugged, impassable, 710.
 See *Bene*.
 Vnblythe, mournful, sorrowful,
 sad, 746.
 Vncely, mischievous, 1562.
 Vncouth, strange, marvellous, 93,
 1808.
 Vndo, to cut up game; a hunting
 term, 1327.
 *Vnethe, scarcely, 134.
 *Vnhap, misfortune, 438, 2511.
 Vnhardeled, dispersed, 1697. Fr.
 hardelle, troupe.
 Vnlace, to cut up, 1606.
 Vnleute, disloyalty, 2499.
 Vn-louked, unlocked, 1201.
 Vn-mete, immense, 208.
 Vn-rydely, ruggedly, 1432. O.E.
 unryde, sharp, rough. A.S. *un-*
 gerýdu, rugged; *ungerydelio*,
 sharply; *geryd*, smooth, even.
 Vn-slayn, not slain, 1858.
 Vn-sly; careless.
 Vn-soundly, fiercely, 1438.
 Vn-sparely, unsparingly, 979.
 Vn-spurd, unasked, 918. See
 Spured.
 Vn-thryuande, uncourteous, 1499.
 Vn-trawthe, unfaithfulness, 2383,
 2509.
 Vn-tytel, if not an error for *entyl-*
 nyte, may mean unrestrainedly
 (from *tyt*, to fasten). Sir F.

- Madden renders it merrily. See *Tyst.*
 Vp-brayde, drawn up, 781.
 Vpon, at, 9, 301, 1934.
 Vrysoun, the same as the *cointesse* or "kerchef of plesaunce," 608.
Fr. hourson.
 Vtter, out, outward, 1565.
 Vayles, veils, 958.
 Vayres, purity, 1015. Left unexplained by Sir F. Madden.
 Ver, man, knight, 866. O.N. *ver.*
 Verayly, 866.
 Verdure, green, 161.
 Vertuous=vertuous, precious, 2027.
 Vewters, men who tracked deer by the *fevte* or odour, 1146.
 Visage, 866.
 Voyde, to quit, 346.
 Voyded, got rid of, 1518; void, free, 634.
 Voyde;, casts, 1342.
 Vyage, expedition, journey, 535.
 Vylany, } fault, 345, 634.
 Vylanye, }
 Wage, surety (?), 533.
 Wages, 396.
 Waked, kept awake, sat up at night, 1094.
 *Wakkest, weakest, 354.
 *Wakned, awakened, 119; shone, 1650.
 *Wale, to seek, 398; choose or possess, 1238.
 *Wale, lovely, worthy, 1010; choice, good, 1712, 1759.
 Waled, chosen, 1276.
 Walk;, spreads, 1521.
 Walle=wale, excellent, 1403.
 *Wallande, boiling, ferment, 1762.
 *Walt, threw, cast, 1336. O.N. *velta.*
 *Walt, exercised, possessed, 231; enjoyed, 485.
 *Waltered, poured, was shed, 684.
 *Wan, came, 2231.
 Wande, bough, branch, 1161.
 *Wane, wanting, deficient, 493.
 *Wap, blow, 2249.
 *Wapped, flew with violence, as an arrow; rushed as the wind, 2004. O.N. *vappa.*
 War! exclamation of the hunters, 1158.
 "In the *Maister of the Game*, in the instructions for hunting the hare, the horsemen are directed 'for to kepe that none hownde folowe to sheepe, ne to other beestis, and if thei do, to ascriue hem sore, and bilaisshe hem wel, saying lowde, *Ware!* *Ware!* ha, ha! *Ware!*'"—MS. Cott., Vesp. B. xii., fol. 97b.
 War, aware, 764, 1586.
 Ware, to use, employ, 402, 1235.
 Waret, acted, dealt, 2344.
 Warly, warily, 1186, 1900.
 Warloker, more warily, 677.
 *Warp, east, 2253; cast, uttered, 224, 1423, 2025.
 *Warthe, water-ford, 715.
 Waryst, protected, 1094.
 Wast, waist, 144.
 Waste, wilderness, 2098.
 *Wathe=wothe, injury, danger, 2355.
 Wat;, was, *passim*. had, 1413.
 Waunden, wound, bound, 215.
 *Wayke, weak, 282.
 *Wayned, brought, 264, 984, 1032, 2456; sent, 2459.
 *Wayne; (=wayue;?), raises, 1743.
 *Wayte, to see, 306.
 Wayted, looked, 2163.
 Wayte;, watches, looks, 1186, 2289.
 Wayth, game, venison, 1381.
 Wayued, stroked, moved, 306.
 We! ah! 2185.
 *Wede, armour, clothing, part of the dress, 831, 1310, 2358.
 Wedes, } armour, garments, 151,
 Wede;, } 271, 861; foliage of the groves, 508.
 Wela-wylle, exceeding lonesome,

- desert, 2084. Cf. O.E. *wil-some*, lonely, desert; *wyl*, astray, forlorn.
- *Wela-wynne, very joyous, 518.
- Welde, possess, enjoy, 835, 837, 1064.
- Welde; possesses, 1528, 1542, 2454.
- We-loo, alas! 2208.
- *Wele, wealth, riches, 7, 60, 1270, 1394; joy, 485, 1371, 1767, 2490; good fortune, 997, 2134.
- Welkyn, sky, air, 525, 1696.
- Welne; } almost, 7, 867.
- Welne; } to go, 559, 1028, 1053;
- Wende, } went, 90, 1161; gone, 1712.
- Wende, thought, 669.
- Wende; turns, 2152.
- *Wene, ween, think, 270, 1226.
- Wener, fairer, 945. O.N. *væn*. O.Dan. *wæn*, beautiful.
- Wenged, avenged, 1518.
- Went—wend—thought, 1711.
- Weppen, weapon, 384.
- Werbelande, warbling, whistling, 2004.
- Werbles, notes, 119.
- Were, wore, 1928.
- Were, war, 271; hostility, 1628.
- *Were, to defend, ward off, 2015, 2041.
- Werned, refused, denied, 1494.
- Wernes, denies, 1824.
- Wernyng, refusal, denial, 2253.
- Werre, war, 16.
- Werre; make war, 720.
- Wesaund, wind-pipe, 1336.
- Wesche, washed, 887.
- Weterly, savagely, fiercely, 1706.
- Weue, to give, 1975.
- Weued, gave, 2359.
- Wex, waxed, 319.
- *Weqed, carried, 1403.
- Whredd, made a whirring noise, 2203.
- What, how! lo! 1163, 2203.
- What-so, whatsoever, 382, 1550.
- Wheder-warde, whitherward, 1053.
- Whene, queen, 74, 2492.
- Whethen, whence, 871.
- Whether, either of two, 203.
- Whyrlande, rushing, 2222.
- Whyssynes, cushions, 877.
- Wich, what, 918.
- Wit, } know, learn, 131, 255,
- Wyt, } 1508.
- Wit, with, 113.
- With, } by, 664, 1153, 1229,
- Wyth, } 2416.
- *Wijt, adj. great, strong, 1762; sb. strong, fierce (one), 1440.
- *Wlonk, fair, beautiful, 515, 581, 1977, 1988, 2432.
- Wlonkest, fairest, 2025.
- Wod, went, 787.
- *Wode, mad with anger, 2289.
- Wod-crafe; skill in the arts of the chace, 1605.
- Wodwos, wild men, monsters, 721. A.S. *wudu-wasan*, wood satyrs, robbers.
- Woke (*pret. of wake*), watched, sat up at night, 1025.
- Woled=wolde=would, 1508.
- Wolde, desirest, 2127; wouldest, 2128.
- Wombe, belly, 144.
- Won, } power or will, or rather
- Wone, } possession, 1238; riches, wealth, 1269. S.Sax. *wunnen*.
- *Won, } dwelling, mansion, cham-
- Wone, } ber, 257, 736, 906, 2490.
- *Won, } to dwell, 257, 814.
- Wone, } dwelt. See *Woned*.
- *Wonde, to avoid, shrink back, 563.
- Wonde, delay, 488.
- Wonder, marvel(?), 16. Does it not rather signify sorrow? S.Sax. *wundre*, hurt, mischief.
- Wonder, wondrous, 2200.
- Wonderly, wondrously, 787, 1025.

- Wone, riches, wealth, 1269.
 *Woned, dwelt, 50, 701, 721.
 *Wone, dwellings, mansions, 685, 1051, 1386, 2400.
 *Wone, dwells, 399, 2098.
 *Wonnen, conducted, brought, 831; arrived, come, 461, 1365; brought, 2091.
 Wont=woned=dwelt, abode, 17. Sir F. Madden renders it use, custom.
 Wont, lack, want, 131.
 Wont, fail, 987.
 Wonte, fails, 1062.
 Wonyd, dwelt, 2114.
 Wones, dwells. See *Wone*.
 Worde, fame, reputation, 1521.
 Worlde, Nature, 530.
 *Worme, dragons, serpents, 720.
 *Worre, worse, 1588, 1591.
 Wort, herb, 528.
 *Worth, to be, happen, 238, 1202, 1214, 1302; *subj.* be, 2127, 2374.
 Worthed, was, became, 485; would be, 2096; become, 678.
 Worthe, is, becomes, will or shall be, 2035, 1106, 1387.
 Worthe, worthy, 559.
 Worthilych, worthy, honourable, 343.
 Worthy, worthily, 1477.
 Worthi, *sb.* 1276, 1508.
 Worthily, honourably, properly, 72, 144.
 *Wot, know, 24.
 *Wothe, harm, mischief, injury, 222, 488, 1576.
 Wowche-saf, pouchsafe, 1391.
 *Wowes, walls, 1180.
 Woxes=waxer, grows, 518.
 *Woje, wrong, harm, 1550.
 *Woje, wall, 858.
 Wojes, walls, 1650.
 *Wrake, destruction, mischief, 16.
 Wrast, loud, stern, 1423.
 Wrast, advantage (?), 1663. A.S. *wraest*, good.
 Wrast, disposed, 1482.
 Wrastele;=wrestle, wrestles, 525.
 Wrathed, troubled, annoyed, 726.
 Wrathed, entangled, ensnared, 2420.
 Wreȝande, reviling, 1706. A.S. *wrēgan*, to accuse, to drive.
 *Wro, obscure corner, 2222.
 Wroth, } violent, sharp, boisterous.
 Wrothe, } ous, 70, 319, 525, 1706.
 Wroth (*pret.* of *writhe*), moved round, 1200.
 Wrothely, angrily, 2289.
 Wrotheloker, more angrily, 2344.
 Wroȝt, } occasioned, 3, 32.
 Wroȝten, }
 Wruȝled, clad, folded, 2191.
 *Wyghe, } man, knight, 131, 249,
 Wyȝ, } 384, 581, 1487; ap-
 Wyȝe, } plied to God, 244.
 Wykis, corners of the mouth, 1572.
 Wylde, used substantively for beasts of the chace in general, 1150, 2003; and in the singular number, 1167, 1586, 1900, the words deer, boar, fox, being respectively understood.
 Wyldrenesse, 701.
 Wyle, } wily, 1728; used sub-
 Wyly, } stantively, 1905.
 *Wylsum, wild, desert, and hence unpleasant, 689. O.E. *wyl*, forlorn.
 *Wylt=willed, wandered, escaped, 1711.
 Wylyde, wild, amorous, 2367.
 Wylnyng, will, 1546.
 Wynde, returns, 530.
 *Wynne, joy, bliss, 15, 1765, 2420.
 *Wynne, goodly, 1032, 2430, 2456.
 *Wynne, to come, arrive at, 402, 1537, 2215.
 Wynne-lych, cheerful, 980.
 Wynne, proceeds, goes, 1569, 2044.
 Wynt-hole, wind-hole, 1336.
 Wypped, wiped, 2022.

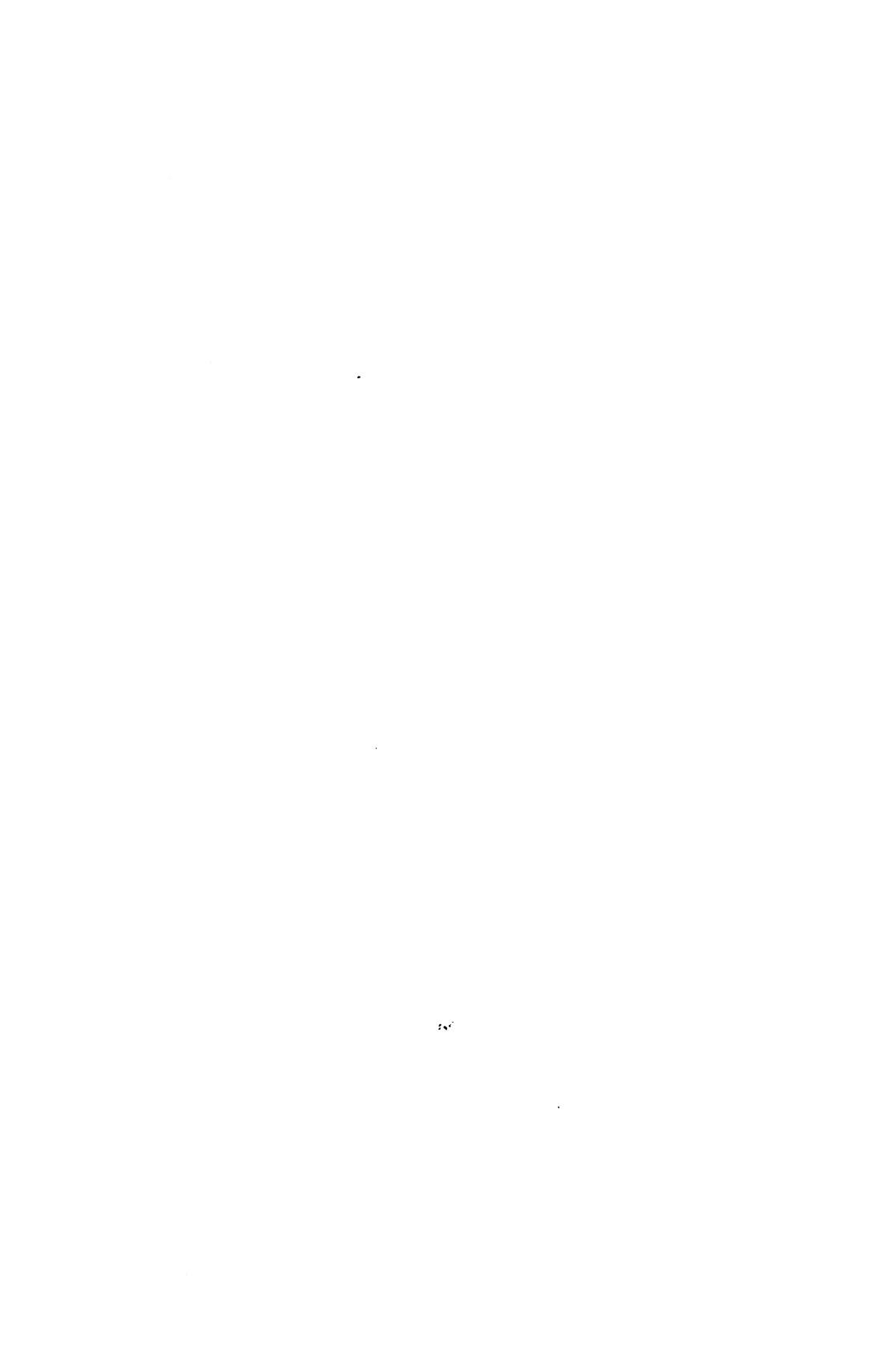
- Wypped, struck, 2249.
 *Wyrde, fate, 1752, 2134, 2418.
 Wyrdes, destinies, 1968.
 *Wysse, teach, direct, 549, 739.
 *Wyste, } knew, 461, 1087, 1435.
 Wysten, } Wysty, desert, waste (?), 2189.
 Wyt. See *Wit*.
 Wyte;, looks on, 2050.
 Wyȝ. See *Wyghe*.
 Wyȝes, } men, 1403, 1167.
 Wyȝe;, } Wyȝt, person, wight, 1792.
 *Wyȝt, loud, 119.
 Wyȝtest, bravest, 261.
 Wyȝtest, strongest (?), most rapid (?), 1591. We miȝt read *wyȝdest*—widest.
 Wyȝtly, quickly, 688.
 Yrne, iron, 2267.
 Yrnes, harness, armour, 729.
 Ysse-ikkles, icicles, 732.
 *Yȝe, eye, 198.
 Yȝe-lydde;, eye-lids, 446.
 Yȝen, eyes, 82, 304, 684.
 ȝarande, } loud, snarling, 1595,
 ȝarrande, } 1724. S. Sax. ȝuren,
 to chatter.
 *ȝare=yare, quickly, soon, 2410.
 *ȝarked, made ready, 820.
 *ȝarkke;, makes ready, disposes, 2410.
 ȝaul, howl, 1453.
 ȝayned, hallooed, 1724. S. Sax.
 ȝeien, to cry. O. N. *geya*, to
 RESERVED
- ȝe, yea, 813, 1091, 1497; still,
 ever, 1729.
 ȝede, } went, 817, 1122, 1400,
 ȝeden, } 1684.
 *ȝederly, promptly, soon, 453,
 1215, 1485, 2325.
 *ȝelde, requite, 1038, 1263; yield,
 1215.
 *ȝelde, } yielded, gave, 67, 1595,
 ȝelden, } 1981.
 ȝelde;, returns, 498.
 ȝelle, yell, 1453.
 ȝelpyng, pomp, ostentation, 492.
 *ȝep, } active, alert, 60, 105, 284,
 ȝepe, } 1510; fair, 951.
 ȝepli, promptly, 1981, 2244.
 ȝer, year, 60, *et alib.*
 *ȝern, } quickly, 498; earnestly,
 ȝerne, } eagerly, 1478, 1526.
 *ȝernes, } runs, passes away
 ȝirne, } quickly, 498, 529.
 A.S. *ge-urnen*.
 ȝet, yet, 1122.
 *ȝette, grant, 776.
 *ȝeȝe, ask, 1215,
 ȝejed, asked, 67.
 ȝif, if, 1494, 1496.
 ȝirne;. See *ȝernes*.
 ȝod, went, 1146.
 ȝol, Christmas, 284, 500.
 ȝolden, yielded, 453, 820. See *ȝelde*.
 ȝolȝe, yellow, tawny, 951.
 *ȝomerly, lamentably, piteously,
 1453.
 ȝonge, younger one, 951.
 ȝonge-ȝer, youth, 492.
 ȝonke=ȝonge, young person, 1526.
 *ȝore, *yore*, long time, 2114.

JUN 20 1952

BOOK ROOM

RESERVED

JAN 1 - 1952







RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA

FORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVE

TANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSIT

IBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

SITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRA

RIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STA

FORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIV

TANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD

NIVERSITY LIBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSIT

IBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

IBRARIES · STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRA



UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES - STANFORD UN
LIBRARIES

Stanford University Libraries



3 6105 005 675 348

8
E
LIB

VERSITY LIBRARIES - STANFORD UNIVERS

RARIES - STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRAR

NFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES - STANFO

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
Stanford University Librarie
Stanford, California

UNIVERSI

Return this book on or before date due

JUN 20 1984

JUN 14 1984

ERSITY LIBR

RARIES - ST

NFORD UNI

STANFOR

